

---

STATUTORY INSTRUMENTS

---

**2016 No. 1092**

**HEALTH AND SAFETY  
CONSUMER PROTECTION**

**The Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016**

*Made* - - - - *15th November 2016*  
*Laid before Parliament* *16th November 2016*  
*Coming into force* - - *8th December 2016*

<sup>F1F2</sup>The Secretary of State is a Minister designated for the purposes of section 2(2) of the European Communities Act 1972 in relation to measures relating to safety as regards simple pressure vessels.

These Regulations make provision for a purpose mentioned in section 2(2) of the European Communities Act 1972 and it appears to the Secretary of State that it is expedient for certain references to provisions of EU instruments to be construed as references to those provisions as amended from time to time.

The Secretary of State makes these Regulations in exercise of the powers conferred by section 2(2) of, and paragraph 1A <sup>F3</sup> of Schedule 2 to, that Act.

**Textual Amendments**

- F1** [S.I. 1989/1327](#).
- F2** [1972 c.68](#). Section 2(2) was amended by section 27(1)(a) of the [Legislative and Regulatory Reform Act 2006 \(c.51\)](#) and by Part 1 of the Schedule to the [European Union \(Amendment\) Act 2008 \(c.7\)](#). The enabling powers of section 2(2) were extended by virtue of the amendment of section 1(2) by section 1 of the [European Economic Area Act 1993 \(c.51\)](#).
- F3** Paragraph 1A of Schedule 2 was inserted by section 28 of the Legislative and Regulatory Reform Act 2006 and amended by Part 1 of the Schedule to the European Union (Amendment) Act 2008.

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

- C1** [Regulations modified \(E.W.S.\) \(19.6.2021\)](#) by [The Conformity Assessment \(Mutual Recognition Agreements\) and Weights and Measures \(Intoxicating Liquor\) \(Amendment\) Regulations 2021 \(S.I. 2021/730\)](#), regs. 1, 4, **Sch. 1 para. 8**

## PART 1

### Citation and commencement

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016 and come into force on 8th December 2016 (“the commencement date”).

### Interpretation **E+W+S**

2.—(1) In these Regulations, “vessel” means a simple pressure vessel manufactured in series with the following characteristics—

- (a) the vessel is welded, intended to be subjected to an internal gauge pressure greater than 0.5 bar and to contain air or nitrogen, and is not intended to be fired;
- (b) the parts and assemblies contributing to the strength of the vessel under pressure are made either of non-alloy quality steel or of non-alloy aluminium or non-age hardening aluminium alloys;
- (c) the vessel is made of either of the following elements—
  - (i) a cylindrical part of circular cross-section closed by outwardly dished and/or flat ends which revolve around the same axis as the cylindrical part;
  - (ii) two dished ends revolving around the same axis;
- (d) the maximum working pressure of the vessel does not exceed 30 bar and the product of PS x V does not exceed 10,000 bar.L; and
- (e) the minimum working temperature of the vessel is no lower than -50°C and the maximum working temperature is not higher than—
  - (i) 300°C where the vessel is constructed of steel; and
  - (ii) 100°C where the vessel is constructed of aluminium or aluminium alloy vessels.

(2) A vessel is manufactured in series if more than one vessel of the same type is manufactured during a given period by a continuous manufacturing process, in accordance with a common design and using the same manufacturing processes.

(3) The categories of vessels relevant for the purposes of these Regulations are—

- (a) “category A vessel”, meaning a vessel of which the product of PS x V exceeds 50 bar.L, this category being subdivided into—
  - (i) “category A.1 vessel”, meaning a vessel of which the product of PS x V exceeds 3,000 bar.L;
  - (ii) “category A.2 vessel”, meaning a vessel of which the product of PS x V is more than 200 bar.L but not more than 3,000 bar.L;
  - (iii) “category A.3 vessel” meaning a vessel of which the product of PS x V is more than 50 bar.L but not more than 200 bar.L; and
- (b) “category B vessel” meaning a vessel of which the product of PS x V is 50 bar.L or less.

(4) In these Regulations—

“the 1991 Regulations” means the Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 1991 <sup>F4</sup>;

“the 1974 Act” means the Health and Safety at Work etc Act 1974 <sup>F5</sup>;

“the 1978 Order” means the Health and Safety at Work (Northern Ireland) Order 1978; <sup>F6</sup>

“the 1987 Act” means the Consumer Protection Act 1987 <sup>F7</sup>;

[<sup>F8</sup>“approved body” has the meaning given to it in regulation 45 (approved bodies);]

F9  
...

F10  
...

“authorised representative” means a person established in the [F11United Kingdom] appointed in accordance with regulation 15;

F12  
...

F13  
...

“conformity assessment” means the process demonstrating whether the essential safety requirements relating to a vessel have been fulfilled;

“conformity assessment activities” means any activities connected with conformity assessment, including calibration, testing, certification and inspection;

“conformity assessment body” means a body that performs conformity assessment activities;

“conformity assessment procedure” means a procedure referred to in regulations 40 (conformity assessment procedures prior to manufacture) and 41 (conformity assessment procedures prior to placing a vessel on the market);

[F14“designated standard” has the meaning given to it in regulation 2A;]

“the Directive” means Directive 2014/29/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council on the harmonisation of the laws of the Member States relating to the making available on the market of simple pressure vessels F15[F16 (as it has effect immediately before IP completion day)];

“distributor” means any person in the supply chain, other than the manufacturer or the importer, who makes a vessel available on the market;

“district council” means a district council within the meaning of the Local Government Act (Northern Ireland) 1972 F17;

“economic operator” means a manufacturer, an authorised representative, an importer or a distributor;

“enforcing authority” means any person enforcing these Regulations under regulation 55 (enforcement);

“essential safety requirements” means the requirements set out in Schedule 1;

F18  
...

“the HSE” means the Health and Safety Executive established under section 10 of the 1974 Act;

“the HSENI” means the Health and Safety Executive for Northern Ireland established under Article 12 of the 1978 Order;

[F19“importer” means a person who—

- (a) is established in the United Kingdom and places a vessel from a country outside of the United Kingdom on the market; or
- (b) is established in Northern Ireland and places a vessel on the market that has been supplied to them for distribution, consumption or use in the course of a commercial activity, whether in return for payment or free of charge, from an EEA state;]

“inscriptions” means the following information in respect of a vessel—

- (a) the maximum working pressure (PS);
- (b) the maximum working temperature ( $T_{max}$ );
- (c) the minimum working temperature ( $T_{min}$ ); and

(d) the capacity (V);

“instructions and safety information” means the following information in respect of a vessel—

(a) its intended use; and

(b) the maintenance and installation requirements for vessel safety;

“make available on the market” means any supply of a vessel for distribution or use on the [F20market of Great Britain] in the course of a commercial activity, whether in return for payment or free of charge, and related expressions must be construed accordingly;

“manufacturer” means a person who—

(a) manufactures a vessel or has a vessel designed or manufactured; and

(b) markets that vessel under that person's name or trademark;

“market surveillance authority” has the meaning set out in regulation 54 (designation of market surveillance authority);

“maximum working pressure” or “PS” means the maximum gauge pressure (in Bar) which may be exerted under a vessel's normal conditions of use;

“maximum working temperature” or “T<sub>max</sub>” means the highest stabilised temperature (in °C) which the wall of the vessel may attain under normal conditions of use;

“minimum working temperature or “T<sub>min</sub>” means the lowest stabilised temperature which the wall of the vessel may attain under normal conditions of use;

F21 ...

F22 ...

F23 ...

F24 ...

“place on the market” means the first making available of a vessel on the [F25market of Great Britain], and related expressions must be construed accordingly;

“place on the market” means the first making available of a vessel on the EU market, and related expressions must be construed accordingly;

RAMS means Regulation (EC) No 765/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council setting out the requirements for accreditation and market surveillance relating to the marketing of products and repealing Regulation (EEC) No 339/93<sup>F26</sup>;

“recall” means any measure aimed at achieving the return of a vessel that has already been made available to the end-user and related expressions must be construed accordingly;

“relevant economic operator” means, in relation to a vessel, an economic operator who has obligations in respect of that vessel under Part 2 of these Regulations;

“supply” is to be read in accordance with section 46 of the 1987 Act, and includes offering or agreeing to supply, and exposing or possessing for supply, and “supplied” and “supplier” have the corresponding meanings;

“technical documentation” means the documentation referred to in paragraph 2(2)(c) of Part 1 of Schedule 2;

“technical specification” means a document that prescribes technical requirements to be fulfilled by a vessel;

[F27“UK marking” means the marking in the form set out in Annex 2 of RAMS;]

[F27“UK national accreditation body” means the body appointed by the Secretary of State in accordance with Article 4 of RAMS;]

“V” means capacity of the vessel in litres;

“weights and measures authority” means a local weights and measures authority as defined in section 69 of the Weights and Measures Act 1985 <sup>F28</sup>;

“withdraw”, in relation to a vessel, means any measure aimed at preventing a vessel in the supply chain from being made available on the market and related expressions must be construed accordingly.

- (5) In these Regulations, a reference to a vessel being “in conformity with Part 2” means that—
- (a) the vessel complies with the essential safety requirements; and
  - (b) is a vessel in respect of which each relevant economic operator has complied, or is complying, with the obligations imposed on them under Part 2 of these Regulations.

<sup>F29</sup>(6) .....

<sup>F29</sup>(7) .....

**Extent Information**

**E1** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

**Textual Amendments**

- F4** S.I. 1991/2749; amended by S.I. 1994/3098, S.I. 2011/1043, S.I. 2014/1043.
- F5** 1974 c. 37.
- F6** S.I. 1978/1039 (N.I. 9). Article 12 was amended by S.I. 1998/2795 (N.I. 18).
- F7** 1987 c. 43.
- F8** Words in reg. 2(4) inserted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 2(2)(c)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F9** Words in reg. 2(4) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 2(2)(a)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F10** Words in reg. 2(4) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 2(2)(b)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F11** Words in reg. 2(4) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (UK(NI) Indication) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/1460), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)(b)**
- F12** Words in reg. 2(4) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 2(2)(e)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F13** Words in reg. 2(4) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 2(2)(f)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F14** Words in reg. 2(4) inserted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 2(2)(g)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F15** OJ L 96, 29.3.2014, p 45.
- F16** Words in reg. 2(4) inserted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 2(2)(h)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2 and S.I. 2020/852, regs. 2(2), 4(2), **Sch. 1 para. 1(j)(ii)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F17** 1972 c.9.

- F18** Words in reg. 2(4) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 2(2)(i)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F19** Words in reg. 2(4) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 2(2)(j)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2 and S.I. 2020/1460, reg. 1(4), **Sch. 3 para. 13(2)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F20** Words in reg. 2(4) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by S.I. 2019/696, Sch. 21 para. 2(2)(k) (as substituted by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment to Extent and Meaning of Market) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/676), regs. 1(1), **4(9)(a)**)
- F21** Words in reg. 2(4) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 2(2)(l)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F22** Words in reg. 2(4) omitted (26.12.2017) by virtue of The Radio Equipment Regulations 2017 (S.I. 2017/1206), regs. 1, **83(2)(a)** (with regs. 3-5, 77)
- F23** Words in reg. 2(4) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 2(2)(m)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F24** Words in reg. 2(4) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 2(2)(n)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F25** Words in reg. 2(4) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by S.I. 2019/696, Sch. 21 para. 2(2)(o) (as substituted by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment to Extent and Meaning of Market) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/676), regs. 1(1), **4(9)(b)**)
- F26** OJ L 218, 13.8.2008, p.30.
- F27** Words in reg. 2(4) inserted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 2(2)(p)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F28** 1985 c. 72; section 69 was amended by the Statute Law (Repeals) Act 1989 (c. 43), **Schedule 1, Part 4**; the Local Government (Wales) Act 1994 (c. 19), **Schedule 16**, paragraph 75; and by the Local Government etc (Scotland) Act 1994, Schedule 13, paragraph 144.
- F29** Reg. 2(6)(7) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 2(3)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

## Interpretation **N.I.**

2.—(1) In these Regulations, “vessel” means a simple pressure vessel manufactured in series with the following characteristics—

- (a) the vessel is welded, intended to be subjected to an internal gauge pressure greater than 0.5 bar and to contain air or nitrogen, and is not intended to be fired;
- (b) the parts and assemblies contributing to the strength of the vessel under pressure are made either of non-alloy quality steel or of non-alloy aluminium or non-age hardening aluminium alloys;
- (c) the vessel is made of either of the following elements—
  - (i) a cylindrical part of circular cross-section closed by outwardly dished and/or flat ends which revolve around the same axis as the cylindrical part;
  - (ii) two dished ends revolving around the same axis;
- (d) the maximum working pressure of the vessel does not exceed 30 bar and the product of PS x V does not exceed 10,000 bar.L; and

- (e) the minimum working temperature of the vessel is no lower than  $-50^{\circ}\text{C}$  and the maximum working temperature is not higher than—
- (i)  $300^{\circ}\text{C}$  where the vessel is constructed of steel; and
  - (ii)  $100^{\circ}\text{C}$  where the vessel is constructed of aluminium or aluminium alloy vessels.
- (2) A vessel is manufactured in series if more than one vessel of the same type is manufactured during a given period by a continuous manufacturing process, in accordance with a common design and using the same manufacturing processes.
- (3) The categories of vessels relevant for the purposes of these Regulations are—
- (a) “category A vessel”, meaning a vessel of which the product of PS x V exceeds 50 bar.L, this category being subdivided into—
    - (i) “category A.1 vessel”, meaning a vessel of which the product of PS x V exceeds 3,000 bar.L;
    - (ii) “category A.2 vessel”, meaning a vessel of which the product of PS x V is more than 200 bar.L but not more than 3,000 bar.L;
    - (iii) “category A.3 vessel” meaning a vessel of which the product of PS x V is more than 50 bar.L but not more than 200 bar.L; and
  - (b) “category B vessel” meaning a vessel of which the product of PS x V is 50 bar.L or less.
- (4) In these Regulations—
- “the 1991 Regulations” means the Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 1991 <sup>F191</sup>;
- “the 1974 Act” means the Health and Safety at Work etc Act 1974 <sup>F192</sup>;
- “the 1978 Order” means the Health and Safety at Work (Northern Ireland) Order 1978; <sup>F193</sup>
- “the 1987 Act” means the Consumer Protection Act 1987 <sup>F194</sup>;
- “accreditation” has the meaning set out in Article 2(10) of RAMS (as amended from time to time);
- “accreditation certificate” means a certificate, issued by the United Kingdom Accreditation Service or a national accreditation body in another [<sup>F195</sup>relevant state], attesting that a conformity assessment body meets the notified body requirements;
- “authorised representative” means a person established in [<sup>F196</sup>a relevant state] appointed in accordance with regulation 15;
- “CE marking” means a marking in the form set out in Annex II of RAMS (as amended from time-to-time);
- “competent national authority” means an authority of a [<sup>F197</sup>relevant state] responsible for enforcing the law of that state which implements the Directive;
- “conformity assessment” means the process demonstrating whether the essential safety requirements relating to a vessel have been fulfilled;
- “conformity assessment activities” means any activities connected with conformity assessment, including calibration, testing, certification and inspection;
- “conformity assessment body” means a body that performs conformity assessment activities;
- “conformity assessment procedure” means a procedure referred to in regulations 40 (conformity assessment procedures prior to manufacture) and 41 (conformity assessment procedures prior to placing a vessel on the market);
- “the Directive” means Directive 2014/29/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council on the harmonisation of the laws of the Member States relating to the making available on the market of simple pressure vessels <sup>F198</sup>;

“distributor” means any person in the supply chain, other than the manufacturer or the importer, who makes a vessel available on the market;

“district council” means a district council within the meaning of the Local Government Act (Northern Ireland) 1972 <sup>F199</sup>;

“economic operator” means a manufacturer, an authorised representative, an importer or a distributor;

“enforcing authority” means any person enforcing these Regulations under regulation 55 (enforcement);

“essential safety requirements” means the requirements set out in Schedule 1;

“harmonised standard” has the meaning given by Article 2(1)(c) of Regulation (EU) No 1025/2012 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 October 2012 on European standardisation, amending Council Directives 89/686/EEC and 93/15/EEC and Directives 94/9/EC, 94/25/EC, 95/16/EC, 97/23/EC, 98/34/EC, 2004/22/EC, 2007/23/EC, 2009/23/EC and 2009/105/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council, and repealing Council Decision 87/95/EEC and Decision No 1673/2006/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council <sup>F200</sup> (as amended from time to time);

“the HSE” means the Health and Safety Executive established under section 10 of the 1974 Act;

“the HSENI” means the Health and Safety Executive for Northern Ireland established under Article 12 of the 1978 Order;

“importer” means a person who—

- (a) is established in [<sup>F201</sup>a relevant state]; and
- (b) who places a vessel from a third country on the [<sup>F202</sup>relevant] market;

“inscriptions” means the following information in respect of a vessel—

- (a) the maximum working pressure (PS);
- (b) the maximum working temperature ( $T_{\max}$ );
- (c) the minimum working temperature ( $T_{\min}$ ); and
- (d) the capacity (V);

“instructions and safety information” means the following information in respect of a vessel—

- (a) its intended use; and
- (b) the maintenance and installation requirements for vessel safety;

“make available on the market” means any supply of a vessel for distribution or use on the [<sup>F203</sup>relevant] market in the course of a commercial activity, whether in return for payment or free of charge, and related expressions must be construed accordingly;

“manufacturer” means a person who—

- (a) manufactures a vessel or has a vessel designed or manufactured; and
- (b) markets that vessel under that person's name or trademark;

“market surveillance authority” has the meaning set out in regulation 54 (designation of market surveillance authority);

“maximum working pressure” or “PS” means the maximum gauge pressure (in Bar) which may be exerted under a vessel's normal conditions of use;

“maximum working temperature” or “ $T_{\max}$ ” means the highest stabilised temperature (in °C) which the wall of the vessel may attain under normal conditions of use;



“minimum working temperature or “ $T_{\min}$ ” means the lowest stabilised temperature which the wall of the vessel may attain under normal conditions of use;

“national accreditation body” has the meaning set out in Article 2(11) of RAMS (as amended from time to time);

F204 ...

“notified body requirements” means the requirements set out in Part 1 of Schedule 4;

“Official Journal” means the Official Journal of the European Union;

“place on the market” means the first making available of a vessel on the [F205 relevant] market, and related expressions must be construed accordingly;

RAMS means Regulation (EC) No 765/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council setting out the requirements for accreditation and market surveillance relating to the marketing of products and repealing Regulation (EEC) No 339/93<sup>F206</sup>;

“recall” means any measure aimed at achieving the return of a vessel that has already been made available to the end-user and related expressions must be construed accordingly;

“relevant economic operator” means, in relation to a vessel, an economic operator who has obligations in respect of that vessel under Part 2 of these Regulations;

[F207 “relevant market” means—

- (a) the market in Northern Ireland; and
- (b) the markets of the EEA states;]

[F207 “relevant state” means—

- (a) Northern Ireland; or
- (b) any EEA state;]

“supply” is to be read in accordance with section 46 of the 1987 Act, and includes offering or agreeing to supply, and exposing or possessing for supply, and “supplied” and “supplier” have the corresponding meanings;

“technical documentation” means the documentation referred to in paragraph 2(2)(c) of Part 1 of Schedule 2;

“technical specification” means a document that prescribes technical requirements to be fulfilled by a vessel;

[F208 “UK(NI) indication” means the marking in the form set out in Schedule 1 to the Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (UK(NI) Indication) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020;]

“V” means capacity of the vessel in litres;

“weights and measures authority” means a local weights and measures authority as defined in section 69 of the Weights and Measures Act 1985<sup>F209</sup>;

“withdraw”, in relation to a vessel, means any measure aimed at preventing a vessel in the supply chain from being made available on the market and related expressions must be construed accordingly.

- (5) In these Regulations, a reference to a vessel being “in conformity with Part 2” means that—
  - (a) the vessel complies with the essential safety requirements; and
  - (b) is a vessel in respect of which each relevant economic operator has complied, or is complying, with the obligations imposed on them under Part 2 of these Regulations.

F210 (6) .....

[<sup>F211</sup>(7) In these Regulations (except Part 4 (notification of conformity assessment bodies) and Schedule 4 (notified bodies), “notified body” means—

- (a) a notified body within the meaning set out in regulation 45 (notified bodies), or
- (b) a notified body under the laws of any other [<sup>F212</sup>relevant state] which implements the Directive.]

#### Extent Information

**E88** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### Textual Amendments

- F191** S.I. 1991/2749; amended by S.I. 1994/3098, S.I. 2011/1043, S.I. 2014/1043.
- F192** 1974 c. 37.
- F193** S.I. 1978/1039 (N.I. 9). Article 12 was amended by S.I. 1998/2795 (N.I. 18).
- F194** 1987 c. 43.
- F195** Words in reg. 2(4) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by The Pressure Vessels (Amendment) (Northern Ireland) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/678), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 1 para. 2(1)(a)(i)**
- F196** Words in reg. 2(4) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by The Pressure Vessels (Amendment) (Northern Ireland) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/678), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 1 para. 2(1)(b)**
- F197** Words in reg. 2(4) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by The Pressure Vessels (Amendment) (Northern Ireland) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/678), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 1 para. 2(1)(a)(ii)**
- F198** OJ L 96, 29.3.2014, p 45.
- F199** 1972 c.9.
- F200** OJ L 316, 14.11.2012, p 12.
- F201** Words in reg. 2(4) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by The Pressure Vessels (Amendment) (Northern Ireland) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/678), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 1 para. 2(1)(c)(i)**
- F202** Word in reg. 2(4) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by The Pressure Vessels (Amendment) (Northern Ireland) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/678), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 1 para. 2(1)(c)(ii)**
- F203** Word in reg. 2(4) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by The Pressure Vessels (Amendment) (Northern Ireland) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/678), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 1 para. 2(1)(d)(i)**
- F204** Words in reg. 2(4) omitted (26.12.2017) by virtue of The Radio Equipment Regulations 2017 (S.I. 2017/1206), regs. 1, **83(2)(a)** (with regs. 3-5, 77)
- F205** Word in reg. 2(4) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by The Pressure Vessels (Amendment) (Northern Ireland) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/678), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 1 para. 2(1)(d)(ii)**
- F206** OJ L 218, 13.8.2008, p.30.
- F207** Words in reg. 2(4) inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by The Pressure Vessels (Amendment) (Northern Ireland) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/678), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 1 para. 2(1)(e)**
- F208** Words in reg. 2(4) inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (UK(NI) Indication) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/1460), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 8(2)**
- F209** 1985 c. 72; section 69 was amended by the Statute Law (Repeals) Act 1989 (c. 43), **Schedule 1**, Part 4; the Local Government (Wales) Act 1994 (c. 19), **Schedule 16**, paragraph 75; and by the Local Government etc (Scotland) Act 1994, Schedule 13, paragraph 144.
- F210** Reg. 2(6) omitted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Pressure Vessels (Amendment) (Northern Ireland) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/678), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 1 para. 2(2)**
- F211** Reg. 2(7) inserted (26.12.2017) by The Radio Equipment Regulations 2017 (S.I. 2017/1206), regs. 1, **83(2)(b)** (with regs. 3-5, 77)
- F212** Words in reg. 2(7)(b) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by The Pressure Vessels (Amendment) (Northern Ireland) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/678), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 1 para. 2(3)**

### [<sup>F30</sup>Designated standard

**2A.**—(1) Subject to paragraphs (6) and (7), in these Regulations a “designated standard” means a technical specification which is—

- (a) adopted by a recognised standardisation body [<sup>F31</sup>or an international standardising body], for repeated or continuous application, with which compliance is not compulsory; and
- (b) designated by the Secretary of State by publishing the reference to the standard and maintaining that publication in a manner the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

(2) For the purposes of paragraph (1), a “technical specification” means a document that prescribes technical requirements to be fulfilled by a product, process, service or system and which lays down one or more of the following—

- (a) the characteristics required of a product, including—
  - (i) levels of quality, performance, interoperability, environmental protection, health, safety or dimensions, and
  - (ii) the requirements applicable to the product as regards the name under which the product is sold, terminology, symbols, testing and test methods, packaging, marking or labelling and conformity assessment procedures; and
- (b) production methods and processes relating to the product, where these have an effect on the characteristics of the product.

(3) For the purposes of this regulation a “recognised standardisation body” means any one of the following organisations—

- (a) the European Committee for Standardisation (CEN);
- (b) the European Committee for Electrotechnical Standardisation (Cenelec);
- (c) the European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI);
- (d) the British Standards Institution (BSI).

[  
<sup>F32</sup>(3A) In this regulation “international standardising body” has the same meaning as it has for the purposes of the Agreement on Technical Barriers to Trade, part of Annex 1A to the agreement establishing the World Trade Organisation signed at Marrakesh on 15 April 1994 (as modified from time to time).]

(4) When considering whether the manner of publication of a reference is appropriate in accordance with paragraph (1)(b), the Secretary of State must have regard to whether the publication will draw the standard to the attention of any person who may have an interest in the standard.

(5) Before publishing the reference to a technical specification adopted by the British Standards Institution, the Secretary of State must have regard to whether the technical specification is consistent with [<sup>F33</sup>such] technical specifications adopted by the other recognised standardisation bodies [<sup>F34</sup>or by international standardising bodies as the Secretary of State considers to be relevant.]

(6) The Secretary of State may remove from publication the reference to a standard which has been published in accordance with paragraph (1)(b).

(7) Where the Secretary of State removes the reference to a standard from publication, that standard is no longer a designated standard.

(8) In this regulation, a reference to a “product” is a reference to a vessel to which these Regulations apply.

(9) The Secretary of State may by regulations amend paragraph (3) to reflect any changes in the name or structure of the recognised standardisation bodies.

(10) Regulations made under paragraph (9) are to be made by statutory instrument.

(11) A statutory instrument containing regulations made under paragraph (9) is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.]

#### Textual Amendments

- F30** Reg. 2A inserted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 3** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F31** Words in reg. 2A(1)(a) inserted (31.12.2020) by [European Union \(Future Relationship\) Act 2020](#) (c. 29), s. 40(7), **Sch. 4 para. 10(a)**; S.I. 2020/1662, reg. 2(ee)
- F32** Reg. 2A(3A) inserted (31.12.2020) by [European Union \(Future Relationship\) Act 2020](#) (c. 29), s. 40(7), **Sch. 4 para. 10(b)**; S.I. 2020/1662, reg. 2(ee)
- F33** Word in reg. 2A(5) inserted (31.12.2020) by [European Union \(Future Relationship\) Act 2020](#) (c. 29), s. 40(7), **Sch. 4 para. 10(c)(i)**; S.I. 2020/1662, reg. 2(ee)
- F34** Words in reg. 2A(5) inserted (31.12.2020) by [European Union \(Future Relationship\) Act 2020](#) (c. 29), s. 40(7), **Sch. 4 para. 10(c)(ii)**; S.I. 2020/1662, reg. 2(ee)

#### Application

3.—(1) Subject to paragraph 2, these Regulations apply to a vessel placed on the market on or after the commencement date.

(2) These Regulations do not apply to—

- (a) a vessel specifically designed for nuclear use, failure of which may cause an emission of radioactivity;
- (b) a vessel specifically intended for installation in or the propulsion of ships and aircraft; and
- (c) fire extinguishers.

(3) In paragraph (2), “ship” has the meaning given by section 313 of the Merchant Shipping Act 1995<sup>F35</sup>.

#### Textual Amendments

- F35** 1995 c. 21.

## PART 2

### Obligations of economic operators

#### Manufacturers

#### Design and manufacture in accordance with essential safety requirements and sound engineering practice **E+W+S**

4.—(1) Before placing a category A vessel on the market, a manufacturer must ensure that the vessel has been designed and manufactured in accordance with the essential safety requirements.

(2) Before placing a category B vessel on the market, a manufacturer must ensure that the vessel has been designed and manufactured in accordance with [<sup>F36</sup>sound engineering practice].

#### Extent Information

- E2** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

- F36** Words in [reg. 4\(2\)](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), [reg. 1](#), [Sch. 21 para. 4](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#)); [2020 c. 1](#), [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

### Design and manufacture in accordance with essential safety requirements and sound engineering practice **N.I.**

4.—(1) Before placing a category A vessel on the market, a manufacturer must ensure that the vessel has been designed and manufactured in accordance with the essential safety requirements.

(2) Before placing a category B vessel on the market, a manufacturer must ensure that the vessel has been designed and manufactured in accordance with the sound engineering practice of a [<sup>F213</sup>relevant state].

#### Extent Information

- E89** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### Textual Amendments

- F213** Words in [reg. 4\(2\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 3\(1\)](#)

### Technical documentation and conformity assessment for category A vessels

5. Before placing a category A vessel on the market, a manufacturer must—
- draw up the technical documentation in respect of that vessel; and
  - carry out a relevant conformity assessment procedure in respect of the vessel or have such a procedure carried out.

### **[<sup>F37</sup>Declaration] of conformity, [<sup>F38</sup>UK] marking and inscriptions for category A vessels **E+W+S****

6.—(1) Where the conformity of a category A vessel with the essential safety requirements has been demonstrated by a relevant conformity assessment procedure, before placing that vessel on the market, a manufacturer must—

- draw up [<sup>F39</sup>a] declaration of conformity in accordance with regulation 43 <sup>F40</sup>...; and
- [<sup>F41</sup>(b)] affix the information set out in paragraph (1B) to—
  - the vessel;
  - its data plate; or
  - where paragraph (1A) applies—
    - to a label affixed to the vessel; or

(bb) in a document accompanying the vessel;]

[<sup>F42</sup>(1A) This paragraph applies to a vessel that is placed on the market within a period of [<sup>F43</sup>seven years] beginning with IP completion day.

(1B) The information referred to in paragraph (1)(b) is—

- (a) the UK marking;
- (b) the last two digits of the year in which the UK marking is affixed;
- (c) the inscriptions.]

(2) Where a data plate is used, it must be so designed that it cannot be reused and must include a vacant space to enable other information to be provided.

(3) The information referred to in paragraph (1)(b) must be visible, legible and indelible.

(4) The manufacturer must keep the <sup>F44</sup>... declaration of conformity up-to-date.

[<sup>F45</sup>(5) Where a category A vessel is subject to more than one enactment requiring the drawing up of a declaration of conformity, the manufacturer must draw up a single declaration of conformity which identifies each enactment by its title.]

#### Extent Information

- E3** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

- F37** Word in reg. 6 heading substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 5(2)(a)** (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F38** Word in reg. 6 heading substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 5(2)(b)** (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F39** Word in reg. 6(1)(a) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 5(3)(a)** (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F40** Words in reg. 6(1)(a) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 5(3)(b)** (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F41** Reg. 6(1)(b) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 5(4)** (as substituted by [S.I. 2020/1460](#), reg. 1(4), **Sch. 3 para. 13(3)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F42** Reg. 6(1A)(1B) inserted by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 5(4A)** (as inserted by [S.I. 2020/1460](#), reg. 1(4), **Sch. 3 para. 13(4)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F43** Words in reg. 6(1A) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2022) by [The Product Safety and Metrology \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) Regulations 2022 \(S.I. 2022/1393\)](#), regs. 1(1), 3, **Sch. 2(j)**
- F44** Word in reg. 6(4) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 5(5)** (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F45** Reg. 6(5) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 5(6)** (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

## EU declaration of conformity, CE marking and inscriptions for category A vessels **N.I.**

6.—(1) Where the conformity of a category A vessel with the essential safety requirements has been demonstrated by a relevant conformity assessment procedure, before placing that vessel on the market, a manufacturer must—

- (a) draw up an EU declaration of conformity in accordance with regulation 43 (EU declaration of conformity); and
- (b) affix to the vessel, or to its data plate, the CE marking, the last two digits of the year in which the CE marking is affixed, the inscriptions and the information referred to in regulation 11(1)(labelling).

(2) Where a data plate is used, it must be so designed that it cannot be reused and must include a vacant space to enable other information to be provided.

(3) The information referred to in paragraph (1)(b) must be visible, legible and indelible.

(4) The manufacturer must keep the EU declaration of conformity up-to-date.

(5) Where a category A vessel is subject to more than one EU instrument requiring the drawing up of a declaration of conformity, the manufacturer must draw up a single declaration of conformity, which—

- (a) identifies the EU instruments; and
- (b) includes references to the publication of those EU instruments in the Official Journal.

### Extent Information

**E90** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

## Inscriptions for category B vessels

7.—(1) Before placing a category B vessel on the market, a manufacturer must affix the following to the vessel or to its data plate—

- (a) the inscriptions; and
- (b) the information referred to in regulation 11(1).

(2) Where a data plate is used, it must be so designed that it cannot be reused and must include a vacant space to enable other information to be provided.

(3) The inscriptions and information referred to in paragraph (1) must be visible, legible and indelible.

## Retention by manufacturer of technical documentation and <sup>F46</sup>... declaration of conformity **E+W+S**

8. A manufacturer must keep the technical documentation and the <sup>F47</sup>... declaration of conformity drawn up in respect of a category A vessel and make it available for inspection by the enforcing authorities for a period of 10 years beginning on the day on which the vessel was placed on the market.

### Extent Information

**E4** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only



#### Textual Amendments

- F46** Word in [reg. 8](#) heading omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), [reg. 1](#), [Sch. 21 para. 6](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)
- F47** Word in [reg. 8](#) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), [reg. 1](#), [Sch. 21 para. 6](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

#### Retention by manufacturer of technical documentation and EU declaration of conformity **N.I.**

**8.** A manufacturer must keep the technical documentation and the EU declaration of conformity drawn up in respect of a category A vessel and make it available for inspection by the enforcing authorities for a period of 10 years beginning on the day on which the vessel was placed on the market.

#### Extent Information

- E91** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### Compliance procedures for series production **E+W+S**

**9.—(1)** A manufacturer must ensure, before placing a vessel on the market, that procedures are in place to ensure that series production remains in conformity with Part 2.

**(2)** In doing so, the manufacturer must take adequate account of—

- (a)** any change in vessel design or characteristics; and
- (b)** any change in a [<sup>F48</sup>designated] standard or in another technical specification by reference to which the <sup>F49</sup>... declaration of conformity was drawn up.

#### Extent Information

- E5** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

- F48** Word in [reg. 9\(2\)\(b\)](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), [reg. 1](#), [Sch. 21 para. 7\(a\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)
- F49** Word in [reg. 9\(2\)\(b\)](#) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), [reg. 1](#), [Sch. 21 para. 7\(b\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

#### Compliance procedures for series production **N.I.**

**9.—(1)** A manufacturer must ensure, before placing a vessel on the market, that procedures are in place to ensure that series production remains in conformity with Part 2.

**(2)** In doing so, the manufacturer must take adequate account of—



- (a) any change in vessel design or characteristics; and
- (b) any change in a harmonised technical specification by reference to which the EU declaration of conformity was drawn up.

**Extent Information**

**E92** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

**Monitoring of vessels made available on the market**

**10.**—(1) When appropriate, having regard to the risks to the health and safety of end-users presented by a vessel, a manufacturer must—

- (a) carry out sample testing of vessels manufactured by it made available on the market;
- (b) investigate complaints that vessels manufactured by it are not in conformity with Part 2;
- (c) keep a register of—
  - (i) complaints that vessels are not in conformity with Part 2;
  - (ii) vessels which are found not to be in conformity with Part 2; and
  - (iii) vessel recalls; and
- (d) keep distributors informed of any monitoring carried out under this regulation.

(2) The manufacturer must keep an entry made in the register for a period of at least 10 years beginning on the day on which the obligation to make the entry arose.

**Labelling of vessels** **E+W+S**

**11.**—(1) Before placing a vessel on the market, a manufacturer must ensure that the following appear on the vessel or its data plate—

- (a) a type and serial or batch identification allowing its identification; and
- (b) the following information—
  - (i) the name, registered trade name or registered trade mark of the manufacturer; and
  - (ii) a postal address at which the manufacturer can be contacted.

(2) The information referred to in paragraph (1) must be clear, understandable and intelligible.

<sup>F50</sup>(3) .....

**Extent Information**

**E6** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

**Textual Amendments**

**F50** Reg. 11(3) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 8** (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

## Labelling of vessels **N.I.**

11.—(1) Before placing a vessel on the market, a manufacturer must ensure that the following appear on the vessel or its data plate—

- (a) a type and serial or batch identification allowing its identification; and
- (b) the following information—
  - (i) the name, registered trade name or registered trade mark of the manufacturer; and
  - (ii) a postal address at which the manufacturer can be contacted.

(2) The information referred to in paragraph (1) must be clear, understandable and intelligible.

(3) The contact details referred to in paragraph (1)(b) must be in a language which can be easily understood by end-users and the competent national authority in the [<sup>F214</sup>relevant state] in which it is to be made available.

### Extent Information

**E93** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

### Textual Amendments

**F214** Words in [reg. 11\(3\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 3\(1\)](#)

## [<sup>F51</sup>Provision of instructions and safety information **E+W+S**

12. When placing a vessel on the market, a manufacturer must ensure that a vessel is accompanied by instructions and safety information that are clear, legible and in easily understandable English.]

### Extent Information

**E7** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

### Textual Amendments

**F51** [Reg. 12](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), [reg. 1](#), [Sch. 21 para. 9](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#)); [2020 c. 1](#), [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

## Provision of instructions and safety information **N.I.**

12.—(1) When placing a vessel on the market, a manufacturer must ensure that a vessel is accompanied by the instructions and safety information in a language which can be easily understood by end-users in the [<sup>F215</sup>relevant state] in which it is to be made available on the market.

(2) The instructions and safety information referred to in paragraph (1) must be clear, understandable and intelligible.

(3) Where the [<sup>F216</sup>relevant state] referred to in paragraph (1) is [<sup>F217</sup>Northern Ireland], the language referred to in that paragraph must be English.

#### Extent Information

**E94** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F215** Words in [reg. 12\(1\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 3\(1\)](#)

**F216** Words in [reg. 12\(3\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 3\(1\)](#)

**F217** Words in [reg. 12\(3\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 3\(2\)](#)

### Duty of manufacturer to take action in respect of vessels placed on the market which are considered not to be in conformity **E+W+S**

**13.—(1)** A manufacturer who considers, or has reason to believe, that a vessel which the manufacturer has placed on the market is not in conformity with Part 2 must immediately take the corrective measures necessary to—

- (a) bring the vessel into conformity;
- (b) withdraw the vessel; or
- (c) recall the vessel.

(2) Where the vessel presents a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property, a manufacturer must immediately inform the market surveillance authority of the risk, <sup>F52</sup>... giving details, in particular, of—

- (a) the respect in which the vessel is considered not to be in conformity with Part 2; and
- (b) any corrective measures taken.

#### Extent Information

**E8** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F52** Words in [reg. 13\(2\)](#) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), [reg. 1](#), [Sch. 21 para. 10](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#)); [2020 c. 1](#), [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

### Duty of manufacturer to take action in respect of vessels placed on the market which are considered not to be in conformity **N.I.**

**13.—(1)** A manufacturer who considers, or has reason to believe, that a vessel which the manufacturer has placed on the market is not in conformity with Part 2 must immediately take the corrective measures necessary to—

- (a) bring the vessel into conformity;
- (b) withdraw the vessel; or
- (c) recall the vessel.

(2) Where the vessel presents a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property, a manufacturer must immediately inform the market surveillance authority of the risk, and the competent national authorities of any other [F218relevant state] in which the manufacturer made the vessel available on the market, giving details, in particular, of—

- (a) the respect in which the vessel is considered not to be in conformity with Part 2; and
- (b) any corrective measures taken.

#### Extent Information

**E95** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F218** Words in [reg. 13\(2\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 3\(3\)](#)

### Provision of information and cooperation

**14.**—(1) Following a request from the enforcing authority, and within such period as the authority may specify, a manufacturer must provide the authority with all the information and documentation necessary to demonstrate that a vessel is in conformity with Part 2.

(2) A request referred to in paragraph (1)—

- (a) may only be made during the period of 10 years beginning on the day the vessel was placed on the market; and
- (b) must be accompanied by the reasons for making the request.

(3) The information referred to in paragraph (1)—

- (a) may be provided electronically; and
- (b) must be in a language which can be easily understood by the enforcing authority.

(4) A manufacturer must, at the request of the enforcing authority, cooperate with that authority on any action taken to—

- (a) evaluate a vessel in accordance with regulation 58 (evaluation of vessels presenting a risk); or
- (b) eliminate the risks posed by a vessel which the manufacturer has placed on the market.

### Appointment by manufacturer of authorised representative **E+W+S**

**15.**—(1) Subject to regulation 16, a manufacturer may, by written mandate, appoint a person [F53established in the United Kingdom] as their authorised representative to perform specified tasks on the manufacturer's behalf.

(2) A manufacturer who has appointed an authorised representative to perform, on the manufacturer's behalf, a task under these Regulations remains responsible for the proper performance of that task.

#### Extent Information

**E9** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

- F53** Words in [reg. 15](#) inserted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), [reg. 1](#), [Sch. 21 para. 11](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

#### Appointment by manufacturer of authorised representative **N.I.**

**15.**—(1) Subject to regulation 16, a manufacturer may, by written mandate, appoint a person as their authorised representative to perform specified tasks on the manufacturer's behalf.

(2) A manufacturer who has appointed an authorised representative to perform, on the manufacturer's behalf, a task under these Regulations remains responsible for the proper performance of that task.

#### Extent Information

- E96** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### Obligations of authorised representative **E+W+S**

**16.**—(1) The obligations laid down in regulation 4 (design and manufacture in accordance with essential safety requirements and sound engineering practice) and in of regulation 5(a) (technical documentation and conformity assessment for category A vessels) must not form part of an authorised representative's mandate.

(2) The mandate must allow the authorised representative to do at least the following in relation to a vessel covered by the mandate—

- (a) perform the manufacturer's obligations under regulation 8 (retention by manufacturer of technical documentation and <sup>F54</sup>... declaration of conformity); and
- (b) perform the manufacturer's obligations under regulation 14 (provision of information and cooperation).

(3) An authorised representative must comply with all the duties imposed on the manufacturer in relation to each obligation under these Regulations that the representative is appointed by the mandate to perform and accordingly as far as those duties are concerned, as well as the penalties for failure to comply with those duties, a reference in these Regulations (except in regulation 15) to the manufacturer is to be taken as including a reference to the authorised representative.

#### Extent Information

- E10** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

- F54** Word in [reg. 16\(2\)\(a\)](#) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), [reg. 1](#), [Sch. 21 para. 12](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

## Obligations of authorised representative **N.I.**

16.—(1) The obligations laid down in regulation 4 (design and manufacture in accordance with essential safety requirements and sound engineering practice) and in of regulation 5(a) (technical documentation and conformity assessment for category A vessels) must not form part of an authorised representative's mandate.

(2) The mandate must allow the authorised representative to do at least the following in relation to a vessel covered by the mandate—

- (a) perform the manufacturer's obligations under regulation 8 (retention by manufacturer of technical documentation and EU declaration of conformity); and
- (b) perform the manufacturer's obligations under regulation 14 (provision of information and cooperation).

(3) An authorised representative must comply with all the duties imposed on the manufacturer in relation to each obligation under these Regulations that the representative is appointed by the mandate to perform and accordingly as far as those duties are concerned, as well as the penalties for failure to comply with those duties, a reference in these Regulations (except in regulation 15) to the manufacturer is to be taken as including a reference to the authorised representative.

### Extent Information

**E97** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

Importers

## Prohibition on placing on the market vessels which are not in conformity

17. An importer must not place a vessel on the market unless it is in conformity with Part 2.

## Requirements which must be satisfied before an importer places a category A vessel on the market **E+W+S**

18. Before placing a category A vessel on the market, an importer must ensure that—

- (a) the relevant conformity assessment procedure has been carried out;
- (b) the manufacturer has drawn up the technical documentation;
- <sup>[F55]</sup>(c) the UK marking and the inscriptions have been affixed in accordance with regulation 6(1) (b) to (d);]
- (d) the manufacturer has complied with the requirements set out in regulation 11 (labelling of vessels).

### Extent Information

**E11** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

### Textual Amendments

**F55** Reg. 18(c) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, [Sch. 21 para. 13](#) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2 and S.I. 2020/1460, reg. 1(4), [Sch. 3 para. 13\(5\)](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

**Requirements which must be satisfied before an importer places a category A vessel on the market** **N.I.**

18. Before placing a category A vessel on the market, an importer must ensure that—
- (a) the relevant conformity assessment procedure has been carried out;
  - (b) the manufacturer has drawn up the technical documentation;
  - (c) the vessel bears the CE marking and the inscriptions; and
  - (d) the manufacturer has complied with the requirements set out in regulation 11 (labelling of vessels).

**Extent Information**

**E98** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

**Prohibition on an importer placing on the market a category A vessel considered not to be in conformity with the essential safety requirements**

19.—(1) Where an importer considers or has reason to believe that a category A vessel is not in conformity with the essential safety requirements, the importer must not place the vessel on the market.

(2) Where the vessel presents a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property, the importer must inform the manufacturer and the market surveillance authority of that risk.

**Requirements which must be satisfied before an importer places a category B vessel on the market** **E+W+S**

20. Before placing a category B vessel on the market, an importer must ensure that—
- (a) it has been designed and manufactured in accordance with [<sup>F56</sup>sound engineering practice];
  - (b) it bears the inscriptions; and
  - (c) the manufacturer has complied with the requirements set out in regulation 11 (labelling of vessels).

**Extent Information**

**E12** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

**Textual Amendments**

**F56** Words in [reg. 20\(a\)](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), [reg. 1](#), [Sch. 21 para. 14](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

**Requirements which must be satisfied before an importer places a category B vessel on the market** **N.I.**

20. Before placing a category B vessel on the market, an importer must ensure that—

- (a) it has been designed and manufactured in accordance with the sound engineering practice in a [<sup>F219</sup>relevant state];
- (b) it bears the inscriptions; and
- (c) the manufacturer has complied with the requirements set out in regulation 11 (labelling of vessels).

#### Extent Information

**E99** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F219** Words in [reg. 20\(a\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 3\(1\)](#)

### Information identifying importer **E+W+S**

**21.—(1)** Before placing a vessel on the market, an importer must indicate on the vessel <sup>F57</sup>...—

- (a) the name, registered trade name or registered trade mark of the importer; and
- (b) a postal address at which the importer can be contacted.

[<sup>F58</sup>(1A) Paragraph (1) does not apply where—

- (a) either—
  - (i) it is not possible to set out the information referred to in paragraph (1) on the vessel, or
  - (ii) the importer has imported the vessel from an EEA state or Switzerland and places it on the market within the period of [<sup>F59</sup>seven years] beginning with IP completion day, and
- (b) before placing the vessel on the market, the importer sets out the information referred to in paragraph (1) in a document accompanying the vessel.]

(2) The contact details referred to in paragraph (1) must be in a language which can be easily understood by end-users and the [<sup>F60</sup>enforcing authority].

#### Extent Information

**E13** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F57** Words in [reg. 21\(1\)](#) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), [reg. 1](#), [Sch. 21 para. 15\(a\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#)); [2020 c. 1](#), [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

**F58** [Reg. 21\(1A\)](#) inserted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), [reg. 1](#), [Sch. 21 para. 15\(b\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#) and [S.I. 2019/1246](#), [regs. 1\(3\), 5](#) and [S.I. 2020/1460](#), [reg. 1\(4\)](#), [Sch. 3 para. 2\(1\)\(f\)](#) and [S.I. 2020/852](#), [regs. 2\(2\), 4\(2\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 1\(j\)\(iii\)](#)); [2020 c. 1](#), [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

**F59** Words in [reg. 21\(1A\)\(a\)\(ii\)](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2022) by [The Product Safety and Metrology \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) Regulations 2022 \(S.I. 2022/1393\)](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 4](#), [Sch. 3\(h\)](#)



**F60** Words in [reg. 21\(2\)](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), [reg. 1](#), [Sch. 21 para. 15\(c\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C2** [Reg. 21](#) modified (temp.) by [S.I. 2019/392](#), [reg. 6](#) (as inserted (10.9.2019) by [The Product Safety, Metrology and Mutual Recognition Agreement \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/1246\)](#), [regs. 1\(2\)\(4\), 2\(3\)](#) (with [reg. 18](#)))

**Information identifying importer** **N.I.**

**21.**—(1) Before placing a vessel on the market, an importer must indicate on the vessel or, where that is not possible, in a document accompanying the vessel—

- (a) the name, registered trade name or registered trade mark of the importer; and
- (b) a postal address at which the importer can be contacted.

(2) The contact details referred to in paragraph (1) must be in a language which can be easily understood by end-users and the competent national authority in the [<sup>F220</sup>relevant state] in which it is to be made available to such end-users.

**Extent Information**

**E100** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

**Textual Amendments**

**F220** Words in [reg. 21\(2\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 3\(1\)](#)

**Modifications etc. (not altering text)**

**C3** [Reg. 21](#) modified (temp.) by [S.I. 2019/392](#), [reg. 6](#) (as inserted (10.9.2019) by [The Product Safety, Metrology and Mutual Recognition Agreement \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/1246\)](#), [regs. 1\(2\)\(4\), 2\(3\)](#) (with [reg. 18](#)))

**[<sup>F61</sup>Instructions and safety information** **E+W+S**

**22.** When placing a vessel on the market, an importer must ensure that the vessel is accompanied by instructions and safety information that are clear, legible and in easily understandable English.]

**Extent Information**

**E14** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

**Textual Amendments**

**F61** [Reg. 22](#) substituted (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), [reg. 1](#), [Sch. 21 para. 16](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

## Instructions and safety information **N.I.**

**22.**—(1) When placing a vessel on the market, an importer must ensure that the vessel is accompanied by the instructions and safety information in a language which can be easily understood by end-users in the [<sup>F221</sup>relevant state] in which it is to be made available.

(2) The instructions and safety information referred to in paragraph (1) must be clear and understandable.

(3) Where the [<sup>F222</sup>relevant state] referred to in paragraph (1) is [<sup>F223</sup>Northern Ireland], the language referred to in that paragraph must be English.

### Extent Information

**E101** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

### Textual Amendments

**F221** Words in [reg. 22\(1\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 3\(1\)](#)

**F222** Words in [reg. 22\(3\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 3\(1\)](#)

**F223** Words in [reg. 22\(3\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 3\(2\)](#)

## Transport and storage conditions

**23.** Where an importer has responsibility for a category A vessel, the importer must ensure that the conditions under which the vessel is stored or transported do not jeopardise its conformity with the essential safety requirements.

## Monitoring by importer of vessels made available on the market

**24.**—(1) When appropriate, having regard to the risks to the health and safety of end-users presented by a vessel, an importer must—

- (a) carry out sample testing of vessels made available by the importer on the market;
- (b) investigate complaints that vessels made available on the market by the importer are not in conformity with Part 2;
- (c) keep a register of—
  - (i) complaints that vessels are not in conformity with Part 2;
  - (ii) vessels which are found not to be in conformity with Part 2; and
  - (iii) vessel recalls; and
- (d) keep distributors informed of any monitoring carried out under this regulation.

(2) The importer must keep an entry made in the register for a period of at least 10 years beginning on the day on which the obligation to make the entry arose.

**Duty of importer to take action in respect of vessels placed on the market which are considered not to be in conformity** **E+W+S**

**25.**—(1) An importer who considers, or has reason to believe, that a vessel which the importer has placed on the market is not in conformity with Part 2 must immediately take the corrective measures necessary to—

- (a) bring the vessel into conformity;
- (b) withdraw the vessel; or
- (c) recall the vessel.

(2) Where the vessel presents a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property, an importer must immediately inform the market surveillance authority of the risk, <sup>F62</sup>... giving details, in particular, of—

- (a) the respect in which the vessel is considered not to be in conformity with Part 2; and
- (b) any corrective measures taken.

**Extent Information**

**E15** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

**Textual Amendments**

**F62** Words in [reg. 25\(2\)](#) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), [reg. 1](#), [Sch. 21 para. 17](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#)); [2020 c. 1](#), [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

**Duty of importer to take action in respect of vessels placed on the market which are considered not to be in conformity** **N.I.**

**25.**—(1) An importer who considers, or has reason to believe, that a vessel which the importer has placed on the market is not in conformity with Part 2 must immediately take the corrective measures necessary to—

- (a) bring the vessel into conformity;
- (b) withdraw the vessel; or
- (c) recall the vessel.

(2) Where the vessel presents a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property, an importer must immediately inform the market surveillance authority of the risk, and the competent national authorities of any other [<sup>F224</sup>relevant state] in which the importer made the vessel available on the market, giving details, in particular, of—

- (a) the respect in which the vessel is considered not to be in conformity with Part 2; and
- (b) any corrective measures taken.

**Extent Information**

**E102** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

### Textual Amendments

**F224** Words in [reg. 25\(2\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 3\(1\)](#)

### Retention by importer of technical documentation and <sup>F63</sup>... declaration of conformity **E+W** **+S**

**26.** An importer must, for a period of 10 years beginning on the day on which a category A vessel was placed on the market, keep and, upon request, make available to an enforcing authority the following in relation to the vessel—

- (a) a copy of the <sup>F64</sup>... declaration of conformity (as referred to in regulation 43); and
- (b) the technical documentation.

### Extent Information

**E16** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

### Textual Amendments

- F63** Word in [reg. 26](#) heading omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), [reg. 1](#), [Sch. 21 para. 18](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#)); [2020 c. 1](#), [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)
- F64** Word in [reg. 26\(a\)](#) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), [reg. 1](#), [Sch. 21 para. 18](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#)); [2020 c. 1](#), [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

### Retention by importer of technical documentation and EU declaration of conformity **N.I.**

**26.** An importer must, for a period of 10 years beginning on the day on which a category A vessel was placed on the market, keep and, upon request, make available to an enforcing authority the following in relation to the vessel—

- (a) a copy of the EU declaration of conformity (as referred to in regulation 43); and
- (b) the technical documentation.

### Extent Information

**E103** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

### Provision of information and cooperation

**27.—(1)** Following a request from an enforcing authority, and within such period as the authority may specify, an importer must provide the authority with all the information and documentation necessary to demonstrate that a vessel is in conformity with Part 2.

- (2) A request referred to in paragraph (1)—
  - (a) may only be made during the period of 10 years beginning on the day that the importer places the vessel on the market; and
  - (b) must be accompanied by the reasons for making the request.

- (3) The information referred to in paragraph (1)—
  - (a) may be provided electronically; and
  - (b) must be in a language which can be easily understood by the enforcing authority.
- (4) An importer must, at the request of the enforcing authority, cooperate with the authority on any action taken to—
  - (a) evaluate a vessel in accordance with regulation 58 (evaluation of vessels presenting a risk); or
  - (b) eliminate the risks posed by vessels which the importer has placed on the market.

#### Distributors

#### Duty to act with due care

**28.** When making a vessel available on the market a distributor must act with due care to ensure that it is in conformity with Part 2.

#### Requirements which must be satisfied before a distributor makes available on the market a category A vessel **E+W+S**

- 29.** Before making a category A vessel available on the market, a distributor must ensure that—
- (a) the vessel—
    - (i) bears the [<sup>F65</sup>UK] marking and the inscriptions; and
    - [<sup>F66</sup>(ii) is accompanied by instructions and safety information that are clear, legible and in easily understandable English;]
  - (b) the manufacturer has complied with the requirements set out in regulation 11 (labelling of vessels); and
  - (c) the importer has complied with the requirements in regulation 21 (information identifying importer).

#### Extent Information

**E17** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F65** Word in reg. 29(a)(i) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 19(a)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F66** Reg. 29(a)(ii) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 19(b)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

#### Requirements which must be satisfied before a distributor makes available on the market a category A vessel **N.I.**

- 29.** Before making a category A vessel available on the market, a distributor must ensure that—
- (a) the vessel—
    - (i) bears the CE marking and the inscriptions; and

- (ii) is accompanied by the instructions and safety information in a language which can be easily understood by end-users in the [<sup>F225</sup>relevant state] in which the vessel is to be made available on the market;
- (b) the manufacturer has complied with the requirements set out in regulation 11 (labelling of vessels); and
- (c) the importer has complied with the requirements in regulation 21 (information identifying importer).

**Extent Information**  
**E104** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

---

**Textual Amendments**  
**F225** Words in [reg. 29\(a\)\(ii\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 3\(1\)](#)

**Prohibition on a distributor making available on the market a category A vessel not considered to be in conformity with essential safety requirements**

**30.**—(1) Where a distributor considers or has reason to believe that a category A vessel is not in conformity with the essential safety requirements, the distributor must not make the vessel available on the market until it has been brought into conformity.

(2) Where the vessel presents a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property, the distributor must inform the following of that risk—

- (a) the importer (if there is one);
- (b) the manufacturer (if there is no importer); and
- (c) the market surveillance authority.

**Requirements which must be satisfied before a distributor makes a category B vessel available on the market** **E+W+S**

**31.**—(1) Before making a category B vessel available on the market, a distributor must verify that—

- (a) the vessel—
  - (i) bears the inscriptions;
  - [<sup>F67</sup>(ii) is accompanied by instructions and safety information that are clear, legible and in easily understandable English;]
- (b) the manufacturer has complied with the requirements set out in regulation 11 (labelling of vessels); and
- (c) the importer has complied with the requirements in regulation 21 (information identifying importer).

<sup>F68</sup>(2) .....

#### Extent Information

- E18** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

- F67** Reg. 31(1)(a)(ii) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 20(a)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F68** Reg. 31(2) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 20(b)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

### Requirements which must be satisfied before a distributor makes a category B vessel available on the market **N.I.**

**31.**—(1) Before making a category B vessel available on the market, a distributor must verify that—

- (a) the vessel—
- (i) bears the inscriptions;
  - (ii) is accompanied by the instructions and safety information in a language which can be easily understood by end-users in the [<sup>F226</sup>relevant state] in which the vessel is to be made available on the market;
- (b) the manufacturer has complied with the requirements set out in regulation 11 (labelling of vessels); and
- (c) the importer has complied with the requirements in regulation 21 (information identifying importer).

(2) Where the [<sup>F227</sup>relevant state] referred to in paragraph (1) is [<sup>F228</sup>Northern Ireland], the language referred to in paragraph (1) must be English.

#### Extent Information

- E105** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### Textual Amendments

- F226** Words in reg. 31(1)(a)(ii) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020](#) (S.I. 2020/678), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 1 para. 3(1)**
- F227** Words in reg. 31(2) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020](#) (S.I. 2020/678), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 1 para. 3(1)**
- F228** Words in reg. 31(2) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020](#) (S.I. 2020/678), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 1 para. 3(2)**

### Storage and transport conditions

**32.** Where a distributor has responsibility for a Category A vessel, the distributor must ensure that the conditions under which it is stored or transported do not jeopardise its conformity with the essential safety requirements.

**Duty for distributor to take action in respect of vessels made available on the market which are not in conformity** **E+W+S**

**33.**—(1) A distributor who considers or has reason to believe that a vessel which the distributor has made available on the market is not in conformity with Part 2, must make sure that the necessary corrective measures are taken to—

- (a) bring the vessel into conformity;
- (b) withdraw the vessel; or
- (c) recall the vessel.

(2) Where the vessel presents a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property, a distributor must immediately inform the market surveillance authority of the risk <sup>F69</sup> ..., giving details, in particular, of—

- (a) the respect in which the vessel is considered not to be in conformity with Part 2; and
- (b) any corrective measures taken.

**Extent Information**

**E19** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

**Textual Amendments**

**F69** Words in [reg. 33\(2\)](#) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), [reg. 1](#), [Sch. 21 para. 21](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#)); [2020 c. 1](#), [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

**Duty for distributor to take action in respect of vessels made available on the market which are not in conformity** **N.I.**

**33.**—(1) A distributor who considers or has reason to believe that a vessel which the distributor has made available on the market is not in conformity with Part 2, must make sure that the necessary corrective measures are taken to—

- (a) bring the vessel into conformity;
- (b) withdraw the vessel; or
- (c) recall the vessel.

(2) Where the vessel presents a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property, a distributor must immediately inform the market surveillance authority of the risk and the competent national authorities of any other [<sup>F229</sup>relevant state] in which the distributor made the vessel available on the market, giving details, in particular, of—

- (a) the respect in which the vessel is considered not to be in conformity with Part 2; and
- (b) any corrective measures taken.

**Extent Information**

**E106** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only



**Textual Amendments**

**F229** Words in [reg. 33\(2\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 3\(3\)](#)

**Provision of information and cooperation**

**34.**—(1) Following a request from an enforcing authority, and within such period as the authority may specify, a distributor must provide the authority with all the information and documentation necessary to demonstrate that a vessel is in conformity with Part 2.

(2) A request referred to in paragraph (1)—

- (a) may only be made during the period of 10 years beginning on the day on which the vessel was made available on the market; and
- (b) must be accompanied by the reasons for making the request.

(3) The information referred to in paragraph (1)—

- (a) may be provided electronically; and
- (b) must be in a language which can easily be understood by the enforcing authority.

(4) A distributor must, at the request of the enforcing authority, cooperate with the authority on any action taken to—

- (a) evaluate a vessel in accordance with regulation 58 (evaluation of vessels presenting a risk);
- (b) eliminate the risks posed by a vessel which the distributor has made available on the market.

All economic operators

**Cases in which obligations of manufacturers apply to importers and distributors**

**35.** An importer or distributor (“A”) is to be considered a manufacturer for the purposes of these Regulations, and is subject to the obligations of the manufacturer under this Part, where A—

- (a) places a vessel on the market under A's own name or trademark; or
- (b) modifies a vessel already placed on the market in such a way that it may affect whether the vessel is in conformity with Part 2.

**Translation of EU declaration of conformity** **E+W+S**

<sup>F70</sup>**36.** .....

**Extent Information**

**E20** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

**Textual Amendments**

**F70** Reg. 36 omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), [reg. 1](#), [Sch. 21 para. 22](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#)); [2020 c. 1](#), [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

### Translation of EU declaration of conformity **N.I.**

**36.**—(1) Before making a Category A vessel available on the market, an economic operator must ensure that the EU declaration of conformity is prepared in, or translated into, the language required by the [<sup>F230</sup>relevant state] in which it is to be made available on the market.

(2) Where the category A vessel is to be made available on the market in [<sup>F231</sup>Northern Ireland], the language required is English.

#### Extent Information

**E107** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F230** Words in reg. 36(1) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 1 para. 3(1)**

**F231** Words in reg. 36(2) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 1 para. 3(2)**

### Identification of economic operators

**37.**—(1) An economic operator (“E”) who receives a request in relation to a vessel from the market surveillance authority before the end of the relevant period, must, within such period as the authority may specify, identify to the authority—

- (a) any other economic operator who has supplied E with the vessel; and
- (b) any other economic operator to whom E has supplied the vessel.

(2) The relevant period is—

- (a) in the case of paragraph (1)(a), the period of 10 years beginning on the day on which E was supplied with the vessel; and
- (b) in the case of paragraph 1(b), the period of 10 years beginning on the day on which E supplied the vessel.

### Prohibition on improper use of [<sup>F71</sup>UK] marking **E+W+S**

**38.**—(1) An economic operator must not affix the [<sup>F72</sup>UK] marking to a Category A vessel unless—

- (a) that economic operator is the manufacturer of the vessel; and
- (b) the conformity of the vessel with the essential safety requirements has been demonstrated by a relevant conformity assessment procedure.

(2) An economic operator must not affix a marking to a vessel which is not the [<sup>F72</sup>UK] marking but which purports to attest that the vessel satisfies the essential safety requirements.

(3) An economic operator must not affix to a vessel a marking, sign or inscription which is likely to mislead any other person as to the meaning or form of the [<sup>F72</sup>UK] marking.

(4) An economic operator must not affix to a vessel any other marking if the visibility, legibility and meaning of the [<sup>F72</sup>UK] marking would be impaired as a result.

#### Extent Information

- E21** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

- F71** Word in reg. 38 heading substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 23** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F72** Word in reg. 38 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 23** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

### Prohibition on improper use of CE marking **N.I.**

- 38.**—(1) An economic operator must not affix the CE marking to a Category A vessel unless—
- (a) that economic operator is the manufacturer of the vessel; and
  - (b) the conformity of the vessel with the essential safety requirements has been demonstrated by a relevant conformity assessment procedure.
- (2) An economic operator must not affix a marking to a vessel which is not the CE marking but which purports to attest that the vessel satisfies the essential safety requirements.
- (3) An economic operator must not affix to a vessel a marking, sign or inscription which is likely to mislead any other person as to the meaning or form of the CE marking.
- (4) An economic operator must not affix to a vessel any other marking if the visibility, legibility and meaning of the CE marking would be impaired as a result.

#### Extent Information

- E108** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

### [<sup>F73</sup>Obligations which are met by complying with obligations in the Directive

- 38A.**—(1) In this regulation—
- (a) any reference to an Article or an Annex is a reference to an Article or an Annex of the Directive;
  - (b) “CE marking” has the meaning given to it in Article 2(17);
  - (c) “harmonised standard” has the meaning given to it in Article 2(9).
- (2) Subject to paragraphs (6) and (7), paragraph (3) applies where, before placing a category A vessel on the market, the manufacturer—
- (a) ensures that the vessel has been designed and manufactured in accordance with the essential safety requirements set out in Annex I;
  - (b) ensures that the relevant conformity assessment procedures that apply to that vessel in accordance with Article 13(1) and (2) have been carried out;
  - (c) draws up the technical documentation referred to in Annex II;
  - (d) ensures that the technical documentation and other records and correspondence relating to the conformity assessment procedures are prepared in or translated into English;

- (e) affixes a CE marking and the inscriptions, in accordance with Articles 15 and 16(1) to (4);
  - (f) draws up an EU declaration of conformity, in accordance with Article 14; and
  - (g) ensures that the EU declaration of conformity is prepared in or translated into English.
- (3) Where this paragraph applies—
- (a) the requirements of regulations 4(1), 5, 6(1) to (3) and (5) are to be treated as being satisfied;
  - (b) regulations 2(5)(a), 6(4), 8, 9(2), 16(2) and 38 apply subject to the modifications in paragraph (10);
  - (c) Part 3 does not apply; and
  - (d) regulation 62 does not apply.
- (4) Subject to paragraphs (6) and (7), paragraph (5) applies where, before placing a category A vessel on the market, the importer ensures that—
- (a) the relevant conformity assessment procedures that apply to that vessel in accordance with Article 13(1) and (2) have been carried out;
  - (b) the manufacturer has drawn up the technical documentation referred to in Annex II; and
  - (c) the vessel bears the CE marking and inscriptions referred to in point 1 of Annex III.
- (5) Where this paragraph applies—
- (a) the requirements of regulation 18(a) to (c) are to be treated as being satisfied; and
  - (b) regulations 2(5)(a), 19(1), 23 and 26 apply subject to the modifications in paragraph (10).
- (6) This paragraph applies where there is no designated standard or part of a designated standard which corresponds exactly to a harmonised standard or part of a harmonised standard referred to in Article 12.
- (7) Where paragraph (6) applies, paragraphs (2)(b) and (4)(a) are to be treated as requiring the manufacturer to have carried out—
- (a) the conformity assessment procedure set out in Article 13(1)(b); and
  - (b) the relevant conformity assessment procedure that applies to that product in accordance with Article 13(2).
- (8) Paragraph (9) applies where, before making a category A vessel available on the market, a distributor ensures that the vessel bears the CE marking and inscriptions referred to in point 1 of Annex III.
- (9) Where this paragraph applies—
- (a) regulation 29(a)(i) is to be treated as being satisfied; and
  - (b) regulations 2(5)(a), 30(1) and 32 apply subject to the modifications in paragraph (10).
- (10) The modifications referred to in paragraphs (3)(b), (5)(b) and (9)(b) are that—
- (a) any reference to “declaration of conformity” is to be read as a reference to the EU declaration of conformity;
  - (b) any reference to “UK marking” is to be read as a reference to the CE marking;
  - (c) any reference to “essential safety requirements” is to be read as a reference to the essential safety requirements referred to in Annex I;
  - (d) any reference to “designated standard” is to be read as a reference to a harmonised standard;

- (e) any reference to “relevant conformity assessment procedure” is to be read as a reference to the conformity assessment procedures that apply to the vessel in accordance with Article 13(1) and (2);
- (f) any reference to “technical documentation” is a reference to the technical documentation referred to in Annex II.

#### Textual Amendments

**F73** Regs. 38A-38D inserted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 24** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2 and S.I. 2020/1460, reg. 1(4), **Sch. 3 para. 13(6)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

### Conformity assessment procedure obligation which is met by complying with the Directive

**38B.**—(1) In this regulation—

- (a) any reference to an Article or an Annex is a reference to an Article or an Annex of the Directive;
  - (b) “harmonised standard” has the meaning given to it in Article 2(9).
- (2) Subject to paragraphs (4) and (5), paragraph (3) applies where, prior to the manufacture of a category A vessel, the manufacturer ensures that the conformity assessment procedure that applies to that vessel in accordance with Article 13(1) has been carried out.
- (3) Where this paragraph applies—
- (a) regulation 40 is to be treated as being satisfied;
  - (b) any reference to “relevant conformity assessment procedure” in regulations 5(b), 6(1), 18(a), 38(b) and 43(c) is to be read as including the conformity assessment procedure referred to in Article 13(1); and
  - (c) any reference to “technical documentation” in regulations 5(a), 8, 18(b) and 26(b) is to be read as including the technical documentation relating to the design of the vessel referred to in Annex II.
- (4) This paragraph applies where there is no designated standard or part of a designated standard which corresponds exactly to a harmonised standard or part of a harmonised standard referred to in Article 12.
- (5) Where paragraph (4) applies, paragraph (2) is to be treated as requiring the manufacturer to have carried out the conformity assessment procedure set out in Article 13(1)(b).

#### Textual Amendments

**F73** Regs. 38A-38D inserted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 24** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2 and S.I. 2020/1460, reg. 1(4), **Sch. 3 para. 13(6)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

### Expiry of regulations 38A and 38B

- 38C.**—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), regulation 38A ceases to have effect at the end of the period of [<sup>F74</sup>four years] beginning with IP completion day.
- (2) Notwithstanding the expiry of regulation 38A—

- (a) any vessel which was placed on the market pursuant to regulation 38A may continue to be made available on the market after the expiry of regulation 38A;
  - (b) any obligation to which a person was subject under regulation 38A in respect of a vessel placed on the market pursuant to regulation 38A continues to have effect after the expiry of regulation 38A, in respect of that vessel.
- (3) Subject to paragraph (4), regulation 38B ceases to have effect at the end of the period of [<sup>F75</sup>four years] beginning with IP completion day.
- (4) Where a conformity assessment procedure has been completed pursuant to regulation 38B in relation to a vessel prior to the expiry of regulation 38B, regulation 38B continues to apply in respect of that vessel where—
- (a) the manufacturer arranges for the EU-Type examination certificate and any annexes to be transferred to an approved body;
  - (b) the approved body referred to in sub-paragraph (a) accepts responsibility for the EU-Type examination certificate; and
  - (c) the approved body issues a Type-examination certificate relying, or relying in part, on any examinations or tests undertaken prior to the issue of the EU-Type examination certificate.
- (5) In paragraph (4) “EU-Type examination certificate” means a certificate issued after an EU-Type examination has been carried out in accordance with a conformity assessment procedure set out in point 1 of Annex II of the Directive.

#### Textual Amendments

- F73** Regs. 38A-38D inserted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 24** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2 and S.I. 2020/1460, reg. 1(4), **Sch. 3 para. 13(6)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**
- F74** Words in reg. 38C(1) substituted (31.12.2022) by [The Product Safety and Metrology \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) Regulations 2022](#) (S.I. 2022/1393), regs. 1(1), 2, **Sch. 1(k)**
- F75** Words in reg. 38C(3) substituted (31.12.2022) by [The Product Safety and Metrology \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) Regulations 2022](#) (S.I. 2022/1393), regs. 1(1), 2, **Sch. 1(k)**

#### Qualifying Northern Ireland Goods

- 38D.**—(1) Where paragraph (2) applies, a vessel is to be treated as being in conformity with Part 2.
- (2) This paragraph applies where—
- (a) a vessel—
    - (i) is in conformity with Part 2, as that Part applies in Northern Ireland; and
    - (ii) is qualifying Northern Ireland goods; and
  - (b) an importer has complied with the obligations set out in paragraph (3).
- (3) The obligations referred to in paragraph (2)(b) are that, before placing the vessel on the market, the importer—
- (a) complies with regulation 21;
  - (b) ensures that—
    - (i) the relevant conformity assessment procedure has been carried out in relation to the vessel, in accordance with Part 3, as that Part applies in Northern Ireland;

- (ii) the manufacturer has drawn up the technical documentation; and
  - (iii) the vessel bears the CE marking.
- (4) In this regulation—
- “CE marking” has the meaning given to it in regulation 2(1), as it applies in Northern Ireland;
  - “qualifying Northern Ireland goods” has the meaning given to it in regulations made under section 8C(6) of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018;
  - “technical documentation” means the documentation referred to in paragraph 2(2)(c) of Part 1 of Schedule 2 to these Regulations, as that Schedule applies in Northern Ireland. ]

#### Textual Amendments

- F73** Regs. 38A-38D inserted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 24** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), **2** and [S.I. 2020/1460](#), reg. 1(4), **Sch. 3 para. 13(6)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

## PART 3

### Conformity of Category A Vessels

#### Presumption of conformity of category A vessels **E+W+S**

**39.**—(1) A category A vessel which is in conformity with a [<sup>F76</sup>designated] standard (or part of such a standard) <sup>F77</sup>..., is presumed to be in conformity with the essential safety requirements covered by that standard (or that part of that standard).

(2) The presumption in paragraph (1) is rebuttable.

#### Extent Information

- E22** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

- F76** Word in [reg. 39\(1\)](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 25(a)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F77** Words in [reg. 39\(1\)](#) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 25(b)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

#### Presumption of conformity of category A vessels **N.I.**

**39.**—(1) A category A vessel which is in conformity with a harmonised standard (or part of such a standard) the reference to which has been published in the Official Journal, is presumed to be in conformity with the essential safety requirements covered by that standard (or that part of that standard).

(2) The presumption in paragraph (1) is rebuttable.

### Extent Information

**E109** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

### Conformity assessment procedures prior to manufacture **E+W+S**

**40.**—(1) Prior to the manufacture of a category A vessel, [<sup>F78</sup>a Type] examination (Module B), as described in paragraph 1 of Schedule 2, must be carried out in respect of the technical design of the vessel.

(2) Where a vessel is to be manufactured in accordance with a [<sup>F79</sup>designated] standard (or part of such standard) referred to in regulation 39, (presumption of conformity of category A vessels) the manufacturer must choose one of the following forms of examination—

- (a) an examination of the technical documentation and supporting evidence in respect of the vessel without an examination of a specimen vessel (Module B – design type); or
- (b) an examination of the technical documentation and supporting evidence in respect of the vessel, with an examination of a prototype, representative of the production envisaged, of the complete vessel (Module B – production type).

(3) Where a vessel is not to be manufactured, or is to be manufactured only partly, in accordance with a [<sup>F80</sup>designated] standard (or part of such standard) referred to in regulation 39, the examination must be an examination of the type referred to in paragraph (2)(b).

(4) Paragraphs 2 to 9 of Schedule 2 make provision in respect of [<sup>F81</sup>a Type] examination (Module B) and related matters.

### Extent Information

**E23** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

### Textual Amendments

**F78** Words in reg. 40(1) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 26(a)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F79** Word in reg. 40(2) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 26(b)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F80** Word in reg. 40(3) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 26(b)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F81** Words in reg. 40(4) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 26(a)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

### Conformity assessment procedures prior to manufacture **N.I.**

**40.**—(1) Prior to the manufacture of a category A vessel, an EU-type examination (Module B), as described in paragraph 1 of Schedule 2, must be carried out in respect of the technical design of the vessel.



(2) Where a vessel is to be manufactured in accordance with a harmonised standard (or part of such standard) referred to in regulation 39, (presumption of conformity of category A vessels) the manufacturer must choose one of the following forms of examination—

- (a) an examination of the technical documentation and supporting evidence in respect of the vessel without an examination of a specimen vessel (Module B – design type); or
- (b) an examination of the technical documentation and supporting evidence in respect of the vessel, with an examination of a prototype, representative of the production envisaged, of the complete vessel (Module B – production type).

(3) Where a vessel is not to be manufactured, or is to be manufactured only partly, in accordance with a harmonised standard (or part of such standard) referred to in regulation 39, the examination must be an examination of the type referred to in paragraph (2)(b).

(4) Paragraphs 2 to 9 of Schedule 2 make provision in respect of an EU-type examination (Module B) and related matters.

#### **Extent Information**

**E110** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### **Conformity assessment procedures prior to placing a vessel on the market**

**41.**—(1) Before placing a category A.1 vessel on the market, the vessel must be subjected to conformity to type based on internal production control plus supervised testing (Module C1) as described in paragraph 10 of Schedule 2.

- (2) Before placing a category A.2 vessel on the market, that vessel must be subjected to either—
  - (a) the procedure referred to in paragraph (1) (Module C1), or
  - (b) conformity to type based on internal production control plus supervised vessel checks at random intervals (Module C2) as described in paragraph 14 of Schedule 2.
- (3) Before placing a category A.3 vessel on the market, that vessel must be subjected to either—
  - (a) the procedure referred to in paragraph (1) (Module C1), or
  - (b) conformity to type based on internal production control (Module C) as described in paragraph 18 of Schedule 2.

(4) Paragraphs 11 to 13 of Schedule 2 make provision in respect of conformity to type based on internal production control plus supervised testing (Module C1) and related matters.

(5) Paragraphs 15 to 17 of Schedule 2 make provision in respect of conformity to type based on internal production control plus supervised vessel checks at random intervals (Module C2) and related matters.

(6) Paragraphs 19 and 20 of Schedule 2 make provision in respect of conformity to type based on internal production control (Module C) and related matters.

#### **Records and correspondence language requirements** E+W+S

**42.** The records and correspondence relating to the conformity assessment procedures referred to in regulations 40 (conformity assessment procedures prior to manufacture) and 41 (conformity assessment procedures prior to placing a vessel on the market) must be in [<sup>F82</sup>English] or in a language acceptable to [<sup>F83</sup>the approved body].

#### Extent Information

- E24** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

- F82** Word in [reg. 42](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), [reg. 1](#), [Sch. 21 para. 27\(a\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)
- F83** Words in [reg. 42](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), [reg. 1](#), [Sch. 21 para. 27\(b\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

### Records and correspondence language requirements **N.I.**

**42.** The records and correspondence relating to the conformity assessment procedures referred to in regulations 40 (conformity assessment procedures prior to manufacture) and 41 (conformity assessment procedures prior to placing a vessel on the market) must be in an official language of the [<sup>F232</sup>relevant state] in which the notified body is established or in a language acceptable to that body.

#### Extent Information

- E111** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### Textual Amendments

- F232** Words in [reg. 42](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020](#) (S.I. 2020/678), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 4](#)

### [<sup>F84</sup>Declaration] of conformity **E+W+S**

- 43.** The <sup>F85</sup>... declaration of conformity in respect of a category A vessel must—
- state that the fulfilment of the essential safety requirements has been demonstrated in respect of the vessel;
  - have the model structure set out in Schedule 3; and
  - contain the elements specified in Schedule 2 for the relevant conformity assessment procedure followed in respect of the vessel.

#### Extent Information

- E25** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

- F84** Word in [reg. 43](#) heading substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), [reg. 1](#), [Sch. 21 para. 28\(a\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

**F85** Word in reg. 43 omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 28(b)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

#### EU declaration of conformity **N.I.**

- 43.** The EU declaration of conformity in respect of a category A vessel must—
- (a) state that the fulfilment of the essential safety requirements has been demonstrated in respect of the vessel;
  - (b) have the model structure set out in Schedule 3; and
  - (c) contain the elements specified in Schedule 2 for the relevant conformity assessment procedure followed in respect of the vessel.

#### Extent Information

**E112** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### Identification number **E+W+S**

- 44.**—<sup>F86</sup>(1) The UK marking must be followed by the identification number of the approved body involved in the relevant conformity assessment procedure pursuant to regulation 41.]
- (2) The identification number of the<sup>F87</sup>approved] body must be affixed—
- (a) by the <sup>F87</sup>approved] body; or
  - (b) where instructed to do so by the <sup>F87</sup>approved] body, by the manufacturer or the manufacturer's authorised representative.

#### Extent Information

**E26** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F86** Reg. 44(1) substituted (31.12.2020) by y The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 29(a)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2 and S.I. 2020/1460, reg. 1(4), **Sch. 3 para. 13(7)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

**F87** Word in reg. 44(2) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 29(b)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

#### Identification number **N.I.**

**44.**—(1) The CE marking, affixed to the vessel or its data plate pursuant to regulation 6 (EU declaration of conformity, CE marking and inscriptions for category A vessels), must be followed by the identification number of the notified body involved in the relevant conformity assessment procedure pursuant to regulation 41 (conformity assessment procedures prior to placing a vessel on the market).

- (2) The identification number of the notified body must be affixed—
- (a) by the notified body; or
  - (b) where instructed to do so by the notified body, by the manufacturer or the manufacturer's authorised representative.

#### Extent Information

**E113** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### [<sup>F88</sup>UK(NI) indication

**44A.**—(1) Where the CE marking is affixed on the basis of an assessment or a certificate issued by a notified body established in the United Kingdom, a UK(NI) indication must be affixed in relation to the vessel, in accordance with this regulation.

- (2) The UK(NI) indication must be affixed—
- (a) visibly, legibly and indelibly; and
  - (b) before a vessel is placed on the market in Northern Ireland.
- (3) The UK(NI) indication must accompany the CE marking, wherever that is affixed in accordance with regulation 6.
- (4) The UK(NI) indication must be affixed by—
- (a) the manufacturer; or
  - (b) the manufacturer's authorised representative.
- (5) When placing a vessel on the market in Northern Ireland, an importer must ensure that the manufacturer has complied with their obligations under this regulation.

#### Textual Amendments

**F88** Regs. 44A, 44B inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (UK(NI) Indication) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/1460), reg. 1(2), Sch. 2 para. 8(3)

#### Register of notified bodies established in the United Kingdom

- 44B.**—(1) The Secretary of State must ensure that—
- (a) each notified body established in the United Kingdom is assigned an identification number; and
  - (b) there is a register of—
    - (i) notified bodies established in the United Kingdom;
    - (ii) their notified body identification number;
    - (iii) the activities for which they have been notified;
    - (iv) any restrictions on those activities.
- (2) The Secretary of State must ensure that the register referred to in paragraph (1) is maintained and made publicly available.
- (3) The Secretary of State may authorise the United Kingdom Accreditation Service to compile and maintain the register in accordance with paragraph (1)(b).]

#### Textual Amendments

**F88** Regs. 44A, 44B inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (UK(NI) Indication) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/1460), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 8(3)**

## [<sup>F89</sup>PART 4

### Approval of Conformity Assessment Bodies

#### Textual Amendments

**F89** Pt. 4 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 30** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2 and S.I. 2020/852, regs. 2(2), 4(2), **Sch. 1 para. 1(j)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

#### Approved bodies **E+W+S**

- 45.**—(1) An approved body is a conformity assessment body which—
- (a) has been approved by the Secretary of State pursuant to the procedure set out in regulation 46 (approval of conformity assessment bodies); or
  - (b) immediately before IP completion day was a notified body in respect of which the Secretary of State had taken no action under regulation 51(1) or (2) as they had effect immediately before IP completion day to suspend or withdraw the body's status as a notified body.
- (2) Paragraph (1) has effect subject to regulation 49 (restriction, suspension or withdrawal of approval).
- (3) In this Part—
- “notified body” means a body—
- (a) which the Secretary of State had before IP completion day notified to the European Commission and the member States of the European Union in accordance with Article 17 of the Directive; and
  - (b) in respect of which no objections had been raised, as referred to in regulation 45(1)(b), as it had effect immediately before IP completion day;
- “approved body requirements” means the requirements set out in Part 1 of Schedule 4.

#### Extent Information

**E27** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Notified bodies **N.I.**

- 45.**—(1) A notified body is a conformity assessment body—
- (a) which has been notified by the Secretary of State to the European Commission and to the other [<sup>F233</sup>relevant states]—

- (i) under regulation 46 (notification); or
  - (ii) before the date these Regulations come into force, in accordance with Article 17 of the Directive; and
  - (b) in respect of which no objections [<sup>F234</sup>, other than an immaterial objection,] were raised by the European Commission or other [<sup>F235</sup> relevant states]—
    - (i) within 2 weeks of the date of notification, where the notification is accompanied by an accreditation certificate; or
    - (ii) within 2 months of the date of notification, where the notification is not accompanied by an accreditation [<sup>F236</sup> certificate;]
  - <sup>F237</sup>(c) in sub-paragraph (b), an “immaterial objection” is an objection on the grounds that—
    - (i) the conformity assessment body is established in the United Kingdom; or
    - (ii) the accreditation certificate was issued by the United Kingdom Accreditation Service.]
- (2) Paragraph (1) has effect subject to regulation 51 (changes to notifications).

#### Extent Information

**E114** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F233** Words in reg. 45(1)(a) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 1 para. 5**

**F234** Words in reg. 45(1)(b) inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/1112\)](#), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 9 para. 1(2)(a)**

**F235** Words in reg. 45(1)(b) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 1 para. 5**

**F236** Word in reg. 45(1)(b) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/1112\)](#), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 9 para. 1(2)(b)**

**F237** Reg. 45(1)(c) inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/1112\)](#), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 9 para. 1(3)**

#### Approval of conformity assessment bodies **E+W+S**

**46.**—(1) The Secretary of State may approve only those conformity assessment bodies that qualify for approval.

(2) A conformity assessment body qualifies for approval if the first and second conditions below are met.

(3) The first condition is that the conformity assessment body has applied to the Secretary of State to become an approved body and that application is accompanied by—

- (a) a description of—
  - (i) the conformity assessment activities that the conformity assessment body intends to carry out;
  - (ii) the conformity assessment procedure in respect of which the conformity assessment body claims to be competent;

- (iii) the category of vessels in respect of which the conformity assessment body claims to be competent; and
- (b) either—
  - (i) an accreditation certificate; or
  - (ii) the documentary evidence necessary for the Secretary of State to verify, recognise and regularly monitor the conformity assessment body's compliance with the approved body requirements.
- (4) The second condition is that the Secretary of State is satisfied that the conformity assessment body meets the approved body requirements.
- (5) For the purposes of paragraph (4), the Secretary of State may accept an accreditation certificate, provided in accordance with paragraph (3)(b), as sufficient evidence that the conformity assessment body meets the approved body requirements.
- (6) When deciding whether to approve a conformity assessment body that qualifies for approval, the Secretary of State may—
  - (a) have regard to any other matter which appears to the Secretary of State to be relevant; and
  - (b) set conditions that the conformity assessment body must meet.
- (7) For the purposes of this regulation “accreditation certificate” means a certificate, issued by the UK national accreditation body, attesting that a conformity assessment body meets the approved body requirements.

#### Extent Information

**E28** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Notification **N.I.**

- 46.**—(1) The Secretary of State may notify to the European Commission and the other [F238relevant states] only those conformity assessment bodies that qualify for notification.
- (2) A conformity assessment body qualifies for notification if the first and second conditions below are met.
- (3) The first condition is that the conformity assessment body has applied to the Secretary of State to become a notified body and the application is accompanied by—
- (a) a description of—
    - (i) the conformity assessment activities that the conformity assessment body intends to carry out;
    - (ii) the conformity assessment module in respect of which the conformity assessment body claims to be competent;
    - (iii) the category of vessels in respect of which the conformity assessment body claims to be competent; and either
  - (b) an accreditation certificate; or
  - (c) the documentary evidence necessary for the Secretary of State to verify, recognise and regularly monitor the conformity assessment body's compliance with the notified body requirements.
- (4) The second condition is that the Secretary of State is satisfied that the conformity assessment body meets the notified body requirements.



(5) For the purposes of paragraph (4), the Secretary of State may accept an accreditation certificate, provided in accordance with paragraph (3)(b), as sufficient evidence that the conformity assessment body meets the notified body requirements.

(6) When deciding whether to notify a conformity assessment body that qualifies for notification to the European Commission and the other [F239 relevant states], the Secretary of State may—

- (a) have regard to any other matter which appears to the Secretary of State to be relevant; and
- (b) set conditions that the conformity assessment body must meet.

(7) The Secretary of State must inform the European Commission of the United Kingdom's procedures for the assessment and notification of conformity assessment bodies, and any changes to those procedures.

#### Extent Information

**E115** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F238** Words in [reg. 46\(1\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 5](#)

**F239** Words in [reg. 46\(6\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 5](#)

### Presumption of conformity of approved bodies **E+W+S**

**47.**—(1) Where a conformity assessment body demonstrates its conformity with the criteria laid down in a designated standard (or part of such standard), the Secretary of State is to presume that the conformity assessment body meets the approved body requirements covered by that standard (or that part of that standard).

(2) The presumption in paragraph (1) is rebuttable.

#### Extent Information

**E29** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

### Presumption of conformity of notified bodies **N.I.**

**47.**—(1) Where a conformity assessment body demonstrates its conformity with the criteria laid down in a harmonised standard (or part of such standard) the reference of which has been published in the Official Journal, the Secretary of State is to presume that the conformity assessment body meets the notified body requirements covered by that standard (or that part of that standard).

(2) The presumption in paragraph (1) is rebuttable.

#### Extent Information

**E116** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only



## Monitoring **E+W+S**

48. The Secretary of State must monitor each approved body with a view to verifying that the body—

- (a) continues to meet the approved body requirements;
- (b) meets any conditions set—
  - (i) in accordance with regulation 46(6)(b); or
  - (ii) in the case of an approved body which was a notified body immediately before IP completion day, in accordance with regulation 46(6)(b), as it applied immediately before IP completion day; and
- (c) carries out its functions in accordance with these Regulations.

### Extent Information

**E30** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

## Contents of notification **N.I.**

48. A notification under regulation 46 (notification) must include—

- (a) details of—
  - (i) the conformity assessment activities in respect of which the conformity assessment body has made its application for notification;
  - (ii) the conformity assessment modules in respect of which the conformity assessment body has made its application for notification; and
  - (iii) the category of vessels in respect of which the conformity assessment body has made its application for notification; and either
- (b) an accreditation certificate; or
- (c) documentary evidence which attests to—
  - (i) the conformity assessment body's competence; and
  - (ii) the arrangements in place to ensure that the conformity assessment body will be monitored regularly and will continue to satisfy the notified body requirements.

### Extent Information

**E117** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

## Restriction, suspension or withdrawal of approval **E+W+S**

49.—(1) Where the Secretary of State determines that an approved body—

- (a) no longer meets an approved body requirement, or
- (b) is failing to fulfil its obligations under these Regulations, other than a condition referred to in regulation 48(b),

the Secretary of State must restrict, suspend or withdraw the body's status as an approved body under regulation 45 (approved bodies).

(2) Where the Secretary of State determines that an approved body no longer meets a condition referred to in regulation 48(b), the Secretary of State may restrict, suspend or withdraw the body's status as an approved body under regulation 45.

(3) In deciding what action is required under paragraph (1) or (2), the Secretary of State must have regard to the seriousness of the non-compliance.

(4) Before taking action under paragraph (1) or (2), the Secretary of State must—

- (a) give notice in writing to the approved body of the proposed action and the reasons for it;
- (b) give the approved body an opportunity to make representations to the Secretary of State regarding the proposed action within a reasonable period from the date of the notice; and
- (c) consider any such representations made by the approved body.

(5) Where the Secretary of State has taken action in respect of an approved body under paragraph (1) or (2), or where an approved body has ceased its activity, the approved body must, at the request of the Secretary of State—

- (a) transfer its files relating to the activities it has undertaken as an approved body to another approved body or to the Secretary of State; or
- (b) keep its files relating to the activities it has undertaken as an approved body available for the Secretary of State and market surveillance authorities for a period of 10 years from the date they were created.

(6) The activities undertaken as an approved body referred to in paragraph (5) include any activities that the body has undertaken as a notified body.

#### Extent Information

**E31** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Monitoring **N.I.**

**49.**—(1) The Secretary of State must monitor each notified body with a view to verifying that the notified body—

- (a) continues to meet the notified body requirements;
- (b) meets any conditions set in accordance with regulation 46(6)(b); and
- (c) carries out its functions in accordance with these Regulations.

(2) The Secretary of State must inform the European Commission of the United Kingdom's procedures for the monitoring of notified bodies, and any changes to those procedures.

#### Extent Information

**E118** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### Operational matters in relation to approved bodies **E+W+S**

**50.**—(1) Subject to the terms of its appointment, an approved body must carry out the conformity assessment activities and procedures—

- (a) in respect of which the body's approval was given under regulation 46; or

- (b) in respect of which the body's notification as a notified body was made.
- (2) Where an approved body carries out a conformity assessment procedure, it must do so in accordance with Part 2 of Schedule 4.
- (3) An approved body must make provision for a manufacturer to be able to make an appeal against a refusal by the approved body—
  - (a) to issue a Type examination certificate referred to in Schedule 2; or
  - (b) to affix, or cause to be affixed, the body's identification number pursuant to regulation 44 (identification number).

**Extent Information**

**E32** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

**United Kingdom Accreditation Service** **N.I.**

- 50.** The Secretary of State may authorise the United Kingdom Accreditation Service to carry out the following activities on behalf of the Secretary of State—
- (a) assessing whether a conformity assessment body meets the notified body requirements; and
  - (b) monitoring notified bodies in accordance with regulation 49.

**Extent Information**

**E119** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

**Subsidiaries and contractors** **E+W+S**

- 51.—**(1) An approved body may subcontract specific conformity assessment activities, or use a subsidiary to carry out such activities provided—
- (a) the body is satisfied that the subcontractor or subsidiary meets the approved body requirements;
  - (b) the body has informed the Secretary of State that it is satisfied that the subcontractor or subsidiary meets those requirements; and
  - (c) the economic operator for whom the activities are to be carried out has consented to the activities being carried out by that person.
- (2) The approved body which subcontracts specific conformity assessment activities or uses a subsidiary to carry out such activities remains responsible for the proper performance of those activities (irrespective of where the subcontractor or subsidiary is established).
- (3) Where an approved body subcontracts, or uses a subsidiary to carry out, a specific conformity assessment activity, the approved body must, for a period of 10 years beginning on the day on which the activity is first carried out, keep available for inspection by the Secretary of State all relevant documentation concerning—
- (a) the assessment of the qualifications of the subcontractor or the subsidiary; and
  - (b) the conformity assessment activity carried out by the subcontractor or subsidiary.

(4) In this regulation “subsidiary” has the meaning given to it in section 1159 of the Companies Act 2006.

#### Extent Information

**E33** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Changes to notifications **N.I.**

**51.**—(1) Where the Secretary of State determines that a notified body—

- (a) no longer meets a notified body requirement, or
- (b) is failing to fulfil its obligations under these Regulations, other than a condition referred to in regulation 46(6)(b),

the Secretary of State must restrict, suspend or withdraw the body's status as a notified body under regulation 45 (notified bodies).

(2) Where the Secretary of State determines that a notified body no longer meets a condition referred to in regulation 46(6)(b), the Secretary of State may restrict, suspend or withdraw the body's status as a notified body under regulation 45.

(3) In deciding what action is required under paragraph (1) or (2), the Secretary of State must have regard to the seriousness of the non-compliance.

(4) Before taking action under paragraph (1) or (2), the Secretary of State must—

- (a) give notice in writing to the notified body of the proposed action and the reasons for it;
- (b) give the notified body an opportunity to make representations to the Secretary of State regarding the proposed action within a reasonable period from the date of the notice; and
- (c) consider any such representations made by the notified body.

(5) Where the Secretary of State takes action under paragraph (1) or (2), the Secretary of State must immediately inform the European Commission and the other [<sup>F240</sup>relevant states].

(6) Where the Secretary of State has taken action in respect of a notified body under paragraph (1) or (2), or where a notified body has ceased its activity, the notified body must, at the request of the Secretary of State—

- (a) transfer its files relating to the activities it has undertaken as a notified body to another notified body or to the Secretary of State; or
- (b) keep its files relating to the activities it has undertaken as a notified body available for the Secretary of State and market surveillance authorities for a period of 10 years from the date they were created.

#### Extent Information

#### Textual Amendments

**F240** Words in [reg. 51\(5\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 5](#)

#### Register of approved bodies **E+W+S**

**52.**—(1) The Secretary of State must—

- (a) assign an approved body identification number to each approved body; and
  - (b) compile and maintain a register of—
    - (i) approved bodies;
    - (ii) their approved body identification numbers;
    - (iii) the activities for which they have been approved; and
    - (iv) any restrictions on those activities.
- (2) The register referred to in paragraph (1) must be made publicly available.

**Extent Information**

**E34** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

**Operational matters in relation to notified bodies** **N.I.**

**52.**—(1) Subject to the terms of its appointment and to paragraph (3), a notified body must carry out the conformity assessment activities and modules in respect of which the body's notification was made to the European Commission and to the other [<sup>F241</sup>relevant states] under regulation 46 (notification).

(2) Where a notified body carries out a conformity assessment procedure, it must do so in accordance with Part 2 of Schedule 4.

(3) A notified body must make provision for a manufacturer to be able to make an appeal against a refusal by the notified body—

- (a) to issue an EU-type examination certificate referred to in Schedule 2; or
- (b) to affix, or cause to be affixed, the body's identification number pursuant to regulation 44 (identification number)

**Extent Information**

**E121** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

**Textual Amendments**

**F241** Words in [reg. 52\(1\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 5](#)

**UK national accreditation body** **E+W+S**

**53.** The Secretary of State may authorise the UK national accreditation body to carry out the following activities on behalf of the Secretary of State—

- (a) assessing whether a conformity assessment body meets the approved body requirements;
- (b) monitoring approved bodies in accordance with regulation 48; and
- (c) compiling and maintaining the register of approved bodies, in accordance with regulation 52.]

**Extent Information**

**E35** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

**Subsidiaries and contractors** **N.I.**

**53.**—(1) A notified body may subcontract specific conformity assessment activities, or use a subsidiary to carry out such activities provided—

- (a) the body is satisfied that the subcontractor or subsidiary meets the notified body requirements;
- (b) the body has informed the Secretary of State that it is satisfied that the subcontractor or subsidiary meets those requirements; and
- (c) the economic operator for whom the activities are to be carried out has consented to the activities being carried out by that person.

(2) The notified body which subcontracts specific conformity assessment activities or uses a subsidiary to carry out such activities remains responsible for the proper performance of those activities (irrespective of where the subcontractor or subsidiary is established).

(3) Where a notified body subcontracts, or uses a subsidiary to carry out, a specific conformity assessment activity, the notified body must, for a period of 10 years beginning on the day on which the activity is first carried out, keep available for inspection by the Secretary of State all relevant documentation concerning—

- (a) the assessment of the qualifications of the subcontractor or the subsidiary; and
- (b) the conformity assessment activity carried out by the subcontractor or subsidiary.

**Extent Information**

**E122** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

## PART 5

### Market surveillance and enforcement

#### Designation of market surveillance authority

**54.**—(1) In Great Britain, the market surveillance authority is—

- (a) within its area, the weights and measures authority in relation to vessels for private use or consumption; and
- (b) subject to paragraph (3), the HSE in relation to vessels for use in the workplace.

(2) In Northern Ireland, the market surveillance authority is—

- (a) within its area, the district council in relation to vessels for private use or consumption; and
- (b) the HSENI in relation to vessels for use in the workplace.

(3) In so far as these Regulations apply to vessels intended exclusively or primarily for use on relevant nuclear sites, the market surveillance authority is the Office for Nuclear Regulation.

- (4) In paragraph (3), “relevant nuclear site” means a site which is—
- (a) a GB nuclear site (within the meaning given in section 68 of the Energy Act 2013 <sup>F90</sup>;
  - (b) an authorised defence site (within the meaning given in regulation 2(1) of the Health and Safety (Enforcing Authority) Regulations 1998 <sup>F91</sup>); or
  - (c) a new nuclear build site (within the meaning given in regulation 2A of those Regulations).

**Textual Amendments**

**F90** 2013 c. 32.

**F91** S.I. 1998/494, amended by S.I. 2014/469; there are other amending instruments but none is relevant.

**Enforcement**

**55.**—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), these Regulations and RAMS (in its application to vessels) must be enforced by the market surveillance authority.

(2) The Secretary of State, or a person appointed by the Secretary of State to act on behalf of the Secretary of State, may enforce these Regulations and RAMS (in its application to vessels).

(3) Before taking action under paragraph (2), an enforcing authority which is not the market surveillance authority must notify the market surveillance authority of the proposed action.

(4) In Scotland, only the Lord Advocate may prosecute offences under these Regulations.

**Enforcement Powers**

**56.**—(1) Schedule 5 has effect where the enforcing authority is—

- (a) a weights and measures authority;
- (b) a district council; or
- (c) the Secretary of State.

(2) Schedule 6 has effect where the enforcing authority is the HSE or the Office for Nuclear Regulation.

(3) Schedule 7 has effect where the enforcing authority is the HSENI.

(4) In addition to the powers available to an enforcing authority under, as appropriate, paragraph (1), (2) or (3), the authority may use the powers set out in Schedule 8.

**Exercise of enforcement powers** **E+W+S**

**57.** When enforcing these Regulations or RAMS (in its application to vessels), the enforcing authority must exercise its powers in a manner which is consistent with—

- (a) regulation 58 (evaluation of vessels presenting a risk);
- (b) regulation 59 (enforcement action in respect of vessels which are not in conformity);
- <sup>F92</sup>(c) .....
- (d) regulation 61 (enforcement action in respect of vessels which are in conformity but which present a risk);
- (e) regulation 62 (enforcement action in respect of formal non-compliance); and
- (f) regulation 63 (restrictive measures).

#### Extent Information

**E36** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F92** Reg. 57(c) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 31** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

### Exercise of enforcement powers **N.I.**

**57.** When enforcing these Regulations or RAMS (in its application to vessels), the enforcing authority must exercise its powers in a manner which is consistent with—

- (a) regulation 58 (evaluation of vessels presenting a risk);
- (b) regulation 59 (enforcement action in respect of vessels which are not in conformity);
- (c) regulation 60 (EU safeguard procedure);
- (d) regulation 61 (enforcement action in respect of vessels which are in conformity but which present a risk);
- (e) regulation 62 (enforcement action in respect of formal non-compliance); and
- (f) regulation 63 (restrictive measures).

#### Extent Information

**E123** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

### Evaluation of vessels presenting a risk

**58.—**(1) Where the market surveillance authority has sufficient reason to believe that a vessel presents a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property, the market surveillance authority must carry out an evaluation in relation to the vessel covering the relevant requirements of Part 2 applying in respect of that vessel.

(2) Where an enforcing authority other than the market surveillance authority has sufficient reason to believe that a vessel presents a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property, that enforcing authority may carry out an evaluation in relation to the vessel covering the relevant requirements of Part 2 applying in respect of that vessel.

### Enforcement action in respect of vessels which are not in conformity **E+W+S**

**59.—**(1) Where, in the course of the evaluation referred to in regulation 58 (evaluation of vessels presenting a risk), an enforcing authority finds that the vessel is not in conformity with Part 2, it must, without delay, require a relevant economic operator to—

- (a) take appropriate corrective actions to bring the vessel into compliance with those requirements within a prescribed period;
- (b) withdraw the vessel from the market within a prescribed period; or
- (c) recall the vessel within a prescribed period.



(2) The enforcing authority must inform the [<sup>F93</sup>approved] body which carried out the conformity assessment procedure in respect of the vessel of—

- (a) the respects in which the vessel is not in conformity with Part 2; and
- (b) the corrective actions which it requires the relevant economic operator to take.

(3) Where the enforcing authority is not the Secretary of State and it considers that the lack of conformity referred to in paragraph (1) is not restricted to the United Kingdom, it must notify the Secretary of State of—

- (a) the results of the evaluation; and
- (b) the corrective actions which it requires the relevant economic operator to take.

<sup>F94</sup>(4) .....

(5) Where the relevant economic operator does not take adequate corrective action within the prescribed period referred to in paragraph (1), the enforcing authority must take all appropriate measures to—

- (a) prohibit or restrict the vessel being made available on the market in the United Kingdom;
- (b) withdraw the vessel from the United Kingdom market; or
- (c) recall the vessel.

(6) Where the enforcing authority is not the Secretary of State and it takes measures under paragraph (5), it must notify the Secretary of State of those measures without delay.

<sup>F95</sup>(7) .....

(8) The [<sup>F96</sup>notice in paragraph (6)] must include all available details and, in particular—

- (a) the data necessary for the identification of the vessel;
- (b) the origin of the vessel;
- (c) the nature of the lack of conformity alleged and the risk involved;
- (d) the nature and duration of the measures taken;
- (e) the arguments put forward by the relevant economic operator; and
- (f) whether the lack of conformity is due to either of the following—
  - (i) the failure of the vessel to meet relevant requirements relating to the health or safety of persons, to the protection of domestic animals or to property; or
  - (ii) shortcomings in a [<sup>F97</sup>designated] standard referred to in regulation 39 (presumption of conformity of category A vessels) conferring a presumption of conformity.

(9) In this regulation, “prescribed period” means a period which is—

- (a) prescribed by the enforcing authority; and is
- (b) reasonable and commensurate with the nature of the risk presented by the vessel.

(10) An economic operator must ensure that it takes the action required by an enforcing authority under paragraph (1) of this regulation in respect of all the vessels that it has made available on the market <sup>F98</sup> .....

**Extent Information**

**E37** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

### Textual Amendments

- F93** Word in reg. 59(2) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 32(a)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F94** Reg. 59(4) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 32(b)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F95** Reg. 59(7) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 32(b)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F96** Words in reg. 59(8) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 32(c)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F97** Word in reg. 59(8)(f)(ii) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 32(d)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F98** Words in reg. 59(10) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 32(e)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

### Enforcement action in respect of vessels which are not in conformity **N.I.**

**59.**—(1) Where, in the course of the evaluation referred to in regulation 58 (evaluation of vessels presenting a risk), an enforcing authority finds that the vessel is not in conformity with Part 2, it must, without delay, require a relevant economic operator to—

- (a) take appropriate corrective actions to bring the vessel into compliance with those requirements within a prescribed period;
- (b) withdraw the vessel from the market within a prescribed period; or
- (c) recall the vessel within a prescribed period.

(2) The enforcing authority must inform the notified body which carried out the conformity assessment procedure in respect of the vessel of—

- (a) the respects in which the vessel is not in conformity with Part 2; and
- (b) the corrective actions which it requires the relevant economic operator to take.

(3) Where the enforcing authority is not the Secretary of State and it considers that the lack of conformity referred to in paragraph (1) is not restricted to [<sup>F242</sup>Northern Ireland], it must notify the Secretary of State of—

- (a) the results of the evaluation; and
- (b) the corrective actions which it requires the relevant economic operator to take.

(4) [<sup>F243</sup>Subject to paragraph (4A),] where the Secretary of State receives a notice under paragraph (3), or otherwise considers that the lack of conformity referred to in paragraph (1) is not restricted to [<sup>F244</sup>Northern Ireland], the Secretary of State must inform the European Commission and other [<sup>F245</sup>relevant states] of—

- (a) the results of the evaluation; and
- (b) the actions which the enforcing authority requires the relevant economic operator to take.

[<sup>F246</sup>(4A) Paragraph (4) does not require the Secretary of State to inform the Commission or other relevant states where the lack of conformity extends only to any of England or Wales or Scotland.]

(5) Where the relevant economic operator does not take adequate corrective action within the prescribed period referred to in paragraph (1), the enforcing authority must take all appropriate measures to—

- (a) prohibit or restrict the vessel being made available on the market in [<sup>F247</sup>Northern Ireland];
- (b) withdraw the vessel from [<sup>F248</sup>market in Northern Ireland]; or
- (c) recall the vessel.

(6) Where the enforcing authority is not the Secretary of State and it takes measures under paragraph (5), it must notify the Secretary of State of those measures without delay.

(7) Where the Secretary of State receives a notice under paragraph (6), or takes measures under paragraph (5), the Secretary of State must notify the European Commission and the other [<sup>F249</sup>relevant states] of those measures without delay.

(8) The notices in paragraphs (6) and (7) must include all available details and, in particular—

- (a) the data necessary for the identification of the vessel;
- (b) the origin of the vessel;
- (c) the nature of the lack of conformity alleged and the risk involved;
- (d) the nature and duration of the measures taken;
- (e) the arguments put forward by the relevant economic operator; and
- (f) whether the lack of conformity is due to either of the following—
  - (i) the failure of the vessel to meet relevant requirements relating to the health or safety of persons, to the protection of domestic animals or to property; or
  - (ii) shortcomings in a harmonised standard referred to in regulation 39 (presumption of conformity of category A vessels) conferring a presumption of conformity.

(9) In this regulation, “prescribed period” means a period which is—

- (a) prescribed by the enforcing authority; and is
- (b) reasonable and commensurate with the nature of the risk presented by the vessel.

(10) An economic operator must ensure that it takes the action required by an enforcing authority under paragraph (1) of this regulation in respect of all the vessels that it has made available on the market <sup>F250</sup>....

#### **Extent Information**

**E124** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F242** Words in [reg. 59\(3\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 6\(1\)\(a\)](#)

**F243** Words in [reg. 59\(4\)](#) inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 6\(1\)\(c\)](#)

**F244** Words in [reg. 59\(4\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 6\(1\)\(a\)](#)

**F245** Words in [reg. 59\(4\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 6\(1\)\(b\)](#)

**F246** [Reg. 59\(4A\)](#) inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 6\(1\)\(d\)](#)

- F247** Words in reg. 59(5)(a) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by The Pressure Vessels (Amendment) (Northern Ireland) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/678), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 1 para. 6(1)(a)**
- F248** Words in reg. 59(5)(b) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by The Pressure Vessels (Amendment) (Northern Ireland) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/678), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 1 para. 6(1)(e)**
- F249** Words in reg. 59(7) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by The Pressure Vessels (Amendment) (Northern Ireland) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/678), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 1 para. 6(1)(b)**
- F250** Words in reg. 59(10) omitted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Pressure Vessels (Amendment) (Northern Ireland) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/678), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 1 para. 6(1)(f)**

**EU safeguard procedure** E+W+S

<sup>F99</sup>60. ....

**Extent Information**

**E38** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

---

**Textual Amendments**

**F99** Reg. 60 omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 33** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**EU safeguard procedure** N.I.

**60.**—(1) Where the market surveillance authorities of another [<sup>F251</sup>relevant state] have initiated the procedure under Article 35 of the Directive (as amended from time to time), each enforcing authority (other than the Secretary of State) must, without delay, inform the Secretary of State of—

- (a) any measures taken by the enforcing authority in respect of the vessel;
- (b) any additional information which the enforcing authority has at its disposal relating to the lack of conformity of the vessel.

(2) Where the market surveillance authorities of another [<sup>F252</sup>relevant state] have initiated the procedure under Article 35 of the Directive (as amended from time to time), the Secretary of State must, without delay, inform the European Commission and the other [<sup>F253</sup>relevant states] of—

- (a) any measures taken [<sup>F254</sup>in Northern Ireland] by an enforcing authority in respect of the vessel;
- (b) any additional information which an enforcing authority has at its disposal relating to the lack of conformity of the vessel; <sup>F255</sup>...

<sup>F255</sup>(c) .....

(3) Where a measure taken by another [<sup>F256</sup>relevant state] in respect of a vessel is deemed justified under Article 35(7) of the Directive, the market surveillance authority must ensure that appropriate measures, such as withdrawal, are taken [<sup>F257</sup>in Northern Ireland] in respect of the vessel without delay.

(4) Where a measure taken by another [<sup>F258</sup>relevant state] under in respect of a vessel is considered by the European Commission to be justified pursuant to Article 36(1) of the Directive (as amended from time to time), the market surveillance authority must take all necessary measures to ensure that the vessel is withdrawn from [<sup>F259</sup>market in Northern Ireland].

(5) Where the market surveillance authority is not the Secretary of State and it has taken action under paragraphs (3) or (4), it must notify the Secretary of State.

(6) Where the Secretary of State receives a notice under paragraph (5), or has taken action under paragraphs (3) or (4), the Secretary of State must inform the European Commission of the action taken [<sup>F260</sup>in respect of Northern Ireland].

(7) If a measure taken by an enforcing authority pursuant to regulation 59 is considered unjustified by the European Commission under Article 36(1) of the Directive (as amended from time to time), the enforcing authority must withdraw that measure [<sup>F261</sup>in respect of Northern Ireland].

#### Extent Information

**E125** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F251** Words in [reg. 60\(1\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 6\(2\)\(a\)](#)

**F252** Words in [reg. 60\(2\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 6\(2\)\(b\)\(i\)](#)

**F253** Words in [reg. 60\(2\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 6\(2\)\(b\)\(ii\)](#)

**F254** Words in [reg. 60\(2\)\(a\)](#) inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 6\(2\)\(b\)\(iii\)](#)

**F255** [Reg. 60\(2\)\(c\)](#) and word omitted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 6\(2\)\(b\)\(iv\)](#)

**F256** Words in [reg. 60\(3\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 6\(2\)\(a\)](#)

**F257** Words in [reg. 60\(3\)](#) inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 6\(2\)\(c\)](#)

**F258** Words in [reg. 60\(4\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 6\(2\)\(a\)](#)

**F259** Words in [reg. 60\(4\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 6\(2\)\(d\)](#)

**F260** Words in [reg. 60\(6\)](#) inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 6\(2\)\(e\)](#)

**F261** Words in [reg. 60\(7\)](#) inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 6\(2\)\(e\)](#)

#### Enforcement action in respect of vessels which are in conformity, but which present a risk **E** **+W+S**

**61.**—(1) Where, having carried out an evaluation under regulation 58 (evaluation of vessels presenting a risk), an enforcing authority finds that although a vessel is in conformity with Part 2, it presents a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property, the enforcing authority must require a relevant economic operator to take all appropriate measures to—

- (a) ensure that the vessel concerned, when placed on the market, no longer presents such a risk;
- (b) withdraw the vessel within a prescribed period; or
- (c) recall the vessel within a prescribed period.

(2) Where an enforcing authority is not the Secretary of State and it takes measures under paragraph (1), it must notify the Secretary of State immediately.

<sup>F100</sup>(3) .....

(4) The [<sup>F101</sup>notice referred to in paragraph (2)] must include all available details and, in particular—

- (a) the data necessary for the identification of the vessel;
- (b) the origin and the supply chain of the vessel;
- (c) the nature of the risk involved; and
- (d) the nature and duration of the measures taken by the enforcing authority.

(5) In this regulation, “prescribed period” means a period which—

- (a) is prescribed by the enforcing authority; and
- (b) is reasonable and commensurate with the nature of the risk presented by the vessel.

**Extent Information**

**E39** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

**Textual Amendments**

**F100** Reg. 61(3) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 34(a)** (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F101** Words in [reg. 61\(4\)](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 34(b)** (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**Enforcement action in respect of vessels which are in conformity, but which present a risk N.I.**

**61.**—(1) Where, having carried out an evaluation under regulation 58 (evaluation of vessels presenting a risk), an enforcing authority finds that although a vessel is in conformity with Part 2, it presents a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property, the enforcing authority must require a relevant economic operator to take all appropriate measures to—

- (a) ensure that the vessel concerned, when placed on the market, no longer presents such a risk;
- (b) withdraw the vessel within a prescribed period; or
- (c) recall the vessel within a prescribed period.

(2) Where an enforcing authority is not the Secretary of State and it takes measures under paragraph (1), it must notify the Secretary of State immediately.

(3) [<sup>F262</sup>Subject to paragraph (3A),] where the Secretary of State receives a notice under paragraph (2) or takes measures under paragraph (1), the Secretary of State must notify the European Commission and the other [<sup>F263</sup>relevant states] immediately.

<sup>F264</sup>(3A) Paragraph (3) only applies to measures taken in Northern Ireland.]

(4) The notices referred to in paragraphs (2) and (3) must include all available details and, in particular—

- (a) the data necessary for the identification of the vessel;

- (b) the origin and the supply chain of the vessel;
  - (c) the nature of the risk involved; and
  - (d) the nature and duration of the measures taken by the enforcing authority.
- (5) In this regulation, “prescribed period” means a period which—
- (a) is prescribed by the enforcing authority; and
  - (b) is reasonable and commensurate with the nature of the risk presented by the vessel.

#### Extent Information

**E126** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F262** Words in reg. 61(3) inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by The Pressure Vessels (Amendment) (Northern Ireland) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/678), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 1 para. 6(3)(a)(i)**

**F263** Words in reg. 61(3) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by The Pressure Vessels (Amendment) (Northern Ireland) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/678), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 1 para. 6(3)(a)(ii)**

**F264** Reg. 61(3A) inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by The Pressure Vessels (Amendment) (Northern Ireland) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/678), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 1 para. 6(3)(b)**

#### Enforcement action in respect of formal non-compliance **E+W+S**

**62.**—(1) Where an enforcing authority makes one of the following findings in relation to a vessel, it must require a relevant economic operator to remedy the non-compliance concerned within such reasonable period as the enforcing authority specifies—

- (a) in relation to a category A vessel—
  - (i) no [<sup>F102</sup>UK] marking has been affixed;
  - (ii) the [<sup>F103</sup>UK] marking has been affixed otherwise than in accordance with regulation 6 (<sup>F104</sup>... declaration of conformity, [<sup>F103</sup>UK] marking and inscriptions for category A vessels) or 38 (prohibition on improper use of [<sup>F103</sup>UK] marking);
  - (iii) where [<sup>F105</sup>an approved] body is involved in the production control phase for the vessel—
    - (aa) no identification number in respect of the [<sup>F106</sup>approved] body has been affixed; or
    - (bb) an identification number in respect of the [<sup>F107</sup>approved] body has been affixed otherwise than in accordance with regulation 44 (identification number);
  - (iv) the <sup>F108</sup>... declaration of conformity has not been drawn up or has been drawn up otherwise than in accordance with regulations 6 (<sup>F108</sup>... declaration of conformity, [<sup>F109</sup>UK] marking and inscriptions for category A vessels) or 43 (<sup>F108</sup>... declaration of conformity);
  - (v) the technical documentation is unavailable or incomplete;
- (b) in relation to a category A or a category B vessel—
  - (i) an inscription has not been affixed or has been affixed otherwise than in accordance with regulation 6 (<sup>F110</sup>... declaration of conformity, [<sup>F111</sup>UK] marking and inscriptions for category A vessels) or 7 (inscriptions for category B vessels);



- (ii) the information specified in regulation 11 (labelling of vessels) or 21 (information identifying importer) is absent, false or incomplete;
- (iii) any other administrative requirement imposed on the manufacturer or importer under Part 2 has not been fulfilled.

(2) The enforcing authority must not take any enforcement action against the relevant economic operator under these Regulations in respect of the non-compliance concerned until the period referred to in paragraph (1) has elapsed.

(3) Where the non-compliance referred to in paragraph (1) persists, the enforcing authority must take all appropriate measures to—

- (a) restrict or prohibit the vessel being made available on the market;
- (b) ensure that the vessel is withdrawn; or
- (c) ensure that the vessel is recalled.

(4) Nothing in this regulation is to prevent an enforcing authority from taking action under regulations 59 (enforcement action in respect of vessels which are not in conformity)<sup>F112</sup>....

#### Extent Information

**E40** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

- F102** Word in reg. 62(1)(a)(i) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 35(a)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F103** Word in reg. 62(1)(a)(ii) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 35(a)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F104** Word in reg. 62(1)(a)(ii) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 35(b)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F105** Words in reg. 62(1)(a)(iii) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 35(c)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F106** Word in reg. 62(1)(a)(iii)(aa) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 35(d)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F107** Word in reg. 62(1)(a)(iii)(bb) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 35(d)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F108** Word in reg. 62(1)(a)(iv) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 35(b)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F109** Word in reg. 62(1)(a)(iv) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 35(a)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F110** Word in reg. 62(1)(b)(i) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 35(b)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)



- F111** Word in reg. 62(1)(b)(i) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 35(a) (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F112** Words in reg. 62(4) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 35(e) (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

### Enforcement action in respect of formal non-compliance **N.I.**

**62.**—(1) Where an enforcing authority makes one of the following findings in relation to a vessel, it must require a relevant economic operator to remedy the non-compliance concerned within such reasonable period as the enforcing authority specifies—

- (a) in relation to a category A vessel—
- (i) no CE marking has been affixed;
  - (ii) the CE marking has been affixed otherwise than in accordance with regulation 6 (EU declaration of conformity, CE marking and inscriptions for category A vessels) or 38 (prohibition on improper use of CE marking);
  - (iii) where a notified body is involved in the production control phase for the vessel—
    - (aa) no identification number in respect of the notified body has been affixed; or
    - (bb) an identification number in respect of the notified body has been affixed otherwise than in accordance with regulation 44 (identification number);
  - (iv) the EU declaration of conformity has not been drawn up or has been drawn up otherwise than in accordance with regulations 6 (EU declaration of conformity, CE marking and inscriptions for category A vessels) or 43 (EU declaration of conformity);
  - (v) the technical documentation is unavailable or incomplete;
  - [<sup>F265</sup>(vi) the UK(NI) indication—
    - (aa) has not been affixed, in contravention of regulation 44A; or
    - (bb) has been affixed other than in accordance with regulation 44A;]
- (b) in relation to a category A or a category B vessel—
- (i) an inscription has not been affixed or has been affixed otherwise than in accordance with regulation 6 (EU declaration of conformity, CE marking and inscriptions for category A vessels) or 7 (inscriptions for category B vessels);
  - (ii) the information specified in regulation 11 (labelling of vessels) or 21 (information identifying importer) is absent, false or incomplete;
  - (iii) any other administrative requirement imposed on the manufacturer or importer under Part 2 has not been fulfilled.

(2) The enforcing authority must not take any enforcement action against the relevant economic operator under these Regulations in respect of the non-compliance concerned until the period referred to in paragraph (1) has elapsed.

(3) Where the non-compliance referred to in paragraph (1) persists, the enforcing authority must take all appropriate measures to—

- (a) restrict or prohibit the vessel being made available on the market;
- (b) ensure that the vessel is withdrawn; or
- (c) ensure that the vessel is recalled.

(4) Nothing in this regulation is to prevent an enforcing authority from taking action under regulations 59 (enforcement action in respect of vessels which are not in conformity) or 60(3) (EU safeguard procedure).

#### Extent Information

**E127** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F265** Reg. 62(1)(a)(vi) inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(UK\(NI\) Indication\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/1460\)](#), reg. 1(2), **Sch. 2 para. 8(4)**

### Restrictive measures

**63.** When enforcing these Regulations, an enforcing authority must comply with the requirements of Article 21 of RAMS (as amended from time to time) in relation to any measure to—

- (a) prohibit or restrict a vessel being made available on the market;
- (b) withdraw a vessel; or
- (c) recall a vessel.

### Offences

**64.—(1)** It is an offence for a person to contravene or fail to comply with any requirement of regulations 4 to 13, 14(4), 16 to 26, 27(4), 28 to 33, 34(4) or 37 to 38.

(2) It is an offence for any person to contravene or fail to comply with any requirement of a withdrawal or recall notice served on that person by an enforcing authority under these Regulations.

### Penalties **E+W+S**

**65.—(1)** A person guilty of an offence under regulation 64 (offences) (other than an offence arising from a contravention of or failure to comply with a requirement of regulation 8 or regulation 26) is liable on summary conviction—

- (a) in England and Wales, to a fine or imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months, or to both;
- (b) in Scotland, to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale or imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months, or to both; and
- (c) in Northern Ireland, to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale or imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months, or to both.

(2) A person guilty of an offence arising from a contravention of or failure to comply with a requirement of regulation 8 or regulation 26 is liable on summary conviction—

- (a) in England and Wales, to a fine;
- (b) in Scotland and Northern Ireland, to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.

#### Extent Information

**E41** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

## Penalties **N.I.**

**65.**—(1) A person guilty of an offence under regulation 64 (offences) (other than an offence arising from a contravention of or failure to comply with a requirement [<sup>F266</sup>to which paragraph (1A) applies]) is liable on summary conviction—

- (a) in England and Wales, to a fine or imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months, or to both;
- (b) in Scotland, to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale or imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months, or to both; and
- (c) in Northern Ireland, to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale or imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months, or to both.

[<sup>F267</sup>(1A) This paragraph applies to an offence arising from a contravention or failure to comply with a requirement of—

- (a) regulation 8;
- (b) regulation 26; or
- (c) a withdrawal or recall notice arising from a failure to affix the UK(NI) indication or a failure to affix the UK(NI) indication other than in accordance with regulation 44A.]

(2) A person guilty of an offence arising from a contravention of or failure to comply with a requirement [<sup>F268</sup>to which paragraph (1A) applies] is liable on summary conviction—

- (a) in England and Wales, to a fine;
- (b) in Scotland and Northern Ireland, to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.

### Extent Information

**E128** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

### Textual Amendments

**F266** Words in [reg. 65\(1\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(UK\(NI\) Indication\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/1460\)](#), [reg. 1\(2\)](#), [Sch. 2 para. 8\(5\)\(a\)](#)

**F267** [Reg. 65\(1A\)](#) inserted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(UK\(NI\) Indication\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/1460\)](#), [reg. 1\(2\)](#), [Sch. 2 para. 8\(5\)\(b\)](#)

**F268** Words in [reg. 65\(2\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(UK\(NI\) Indication\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/1460\)](#), [reg. 1\(2\)](#), [Sch. 2 para. 8\(5\)\(a\)](#)

## Defence of due diligence

**66.**—(1) Subject to paragraphs (2), (4) and (6), in proceedings for an offence under regulation 64 (offences), it is a defence for a person (“P”) to show that P took all reasonable steps and exercised all due diligence to avoid committing the offence.

(2) P may not rely on a defence under paragraph (1) which involves a third party allegation unless P has—

- (a) served a notice in accordance with paragraph (3); or
- (b) obtained the leave of the court.

(3) The notice referred to in paragraph (2) must—

- (a) give any information in P's possession which identifies or assists in identifying the person who—
    - (i) committed the act or default; or
    - (ii) supplied the information on which P relied.
  - (b) be served on the person bringing the proceedings not less than seven clear days before—
    - (i) in England, Wales and Northern Ireland, the hearing of the proceedings;
    - (ii) in Scotland, the trial diet.
- (4) P may not rely on a defence under paragraph (1) which involves an allegation that the commission of the offence was due to reliance on information supplied by another person unless it was reasonable for P to have relied upon the information, having regard in particular—
- (a) to the steps that P took, and those which might reasonably have been taken, for the purpose of verifying the information; and
  - (b) to whether P had any reason to disbelieve the information.
- (5) In this regulation, “third party allegation” means an allegation that the commission of the offence was due—
- (a) to the act or default of another person; or
  - (b) to reliance on information supplied by another person.

#### **Liability of persons other than principal offender**

**67.**—(1) Where the commission of an offence by one person (“A”) under regulation 64 (offences) is due to anything which another person (“B”) did or failed to do in the course of business, B is guilty of the offence and may be proceeded against and punished, whether or not proceedings are taken against A.

(2) Where a body corporate commits an offence, a relevant person is also guilty of the offence where the body corporate's offence was committed—

- (a) with the consent or connivance of the relevant person; or
  - (b) as a result of the negligence of the relevant person.
- (3) In paragraph (2), “relevant person” means—
- (a) a director, manager, secretary or other similar officer of the body corporate;
  - (b) in relation to a body corporate managed by its members, a member of that body corporate performing managerial functions;
  - (c) in relation to a Scottish partnership, a partner;
  - (d) a person purporting to act as a person described in sub-paragraphs (a), (b) or (c).

#### **Time limit for prosecution of offences**

**68.**—(1) Subject to paragraph (4), in England and Wales an information relating to an offence under regulation 64 (offences) that is triable by a magistrates' court may be so tried if it is laid within 12 months after the date on which evidence sufficient in the opinion of the prosecutor to justify the proceedings comes to the knowledge of the prosecutor.

(2) Subject to paragraph (4), in Scotland—

- (a) summary proceedings for an offence under regulation 64 may be commenced before the end of 12 months after the date on which evidence sufficient in the Lord Advocate's opinion to justify the proceedings came to the Lord Advocate's knowledge; and

(b) section 136(3) of the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995 <sup>F113</sup> (time limit for certain offences) applies for the purpose of this paragraph as it applies for the purpose of that section.

(3) Subject to paragraph (4), in Northern Ireland summary proceedings for an offence under regulation 64 may be instituted within 12 months after the date on which evidence sufficient in the opinion of the prosecutor to justify proceedings comes to the knowledge of the prosecutor.

(4) No proceedings may be brought more than three years after the commission of the offence.

(5) For the purposes of this regulation a certificate of the prosecutor (or in Scotland, the Lord Advocate) as to the date on which the evidence referred to paragraphs (1), (2) or (3) came to light, is conclusive evidence.

(6) This regulation has effect subject to paragraph 1(n) of Schedule 6 and paragraph 1(n) of Schedule 7.

#### Textual Amendments

**F113** 1995 c.46.

#### Service of documents

**69.**—(1) Any document required or authorised by these Regulations to be served on a person may be served by—

- (a) delivering it to that person in person;
- (b) leaving it at that person's proper address;
- (c) sending it by post or electronic means to that person's proper address;

(2) In the case of a body corporate, a document may be served on a director of that body.

(3) In the case of a partnership, a document may be served on a partner or a person having control or management of the partnership business.

(4) For the purposes of this regulation, “proper address” means—

- (a) in the case of a body corporate or its director—
  - (i) the registered or principal office of that body; or
  - (ii) the email address of the secretary or clerk of that body;
- (b) in the case of a partnership, a partner or person having control or management of the partnership business—
  - (i) the principal office of the partnership; or
  - (ii) the email address of a partner or person having that control or management;
- (c) in any other case, a person's last known address, which address may be an email address.

(5) If a person to be served with a document has specified an address in the United Kingdom (other than that person's proper address) at which that person or someone on that person's behalf will accept service, that address must also be treated as that person's proper address.

(6) In this regulation, “partnership” includes a Scottish partnership.

#### Recovery of expenses of enforcement

**70.**—(1) This regulation applies where a person commits an offence under regulation 64 (offences).

(2) The court may (in addition to any other order it may make as to costs or expenses) order the person to reimburse the enforcing authority for any expenditure which the enforcing authority has incurred in investigating the offence.

### Action by enforcing authority

**71.**—(1) An enforcing authority may itself take action which an economic operator could have been required to take by a notice served under these Regulations where the conditions for serving such a notice are met and either—

- (a) the enforcing authority has been unable to identify any economic operator on whom to serve such a notice; or
- (b) the economic operator on whom such a notice has been served has failed to comply with it.

(2) If the enforcing authority has taken action as a result of the condition in paragraph (1)(b) being met, the authority may recover from that person as a civil debt any costs or expenses reasonably incurred by the enforcing authority in taking the action.

(3) A civil debt recoverable under paragraph (2) may be recovered summarily—

- (a) in England and Wales by way of a complaint pursuant to section 58 of the Magistrates' Courts Act 1980 <sup>F114</sup>;
- (b) in Northern Ireland in proceedings under article 62 of the Magistrates' Court (Northern Ireland) Order 1981 <sup>F115</sup>.

#### Textual Amendments

**F114** 1980 c.43; section 58 was amended by the [Crime and Courts Act 2013 \(c.22\)](#), [Schedule 10 paragraph 40](#).

**F115** [S.I. 1981/1675 \(N.I. 26\)](#).

### Appeals against notices

**72.**—(1) Any application for an order to vary or set aside the terms of a notice served under these Regulations may be made—

- (a) by the economic operator on whom the notice has been served; and
- (b) in the case of a notice other than a recall notice by a person having an interest in the vessel in respect of which the notice has been served.

(2) An application must be made before the end of the period of 21 days beginning with the day on which the notice was served.

(3) The appropriate court may only make an order setting aside a notice served under these Regulations if satisfied—

- (a) that the requirements of these Regulations and RAMS (in its application to vessels) have been complied with in respect of the vessel to which the notice relates; or
- (b) that the enforcing authority failed to comply with regulation 57 (exercise of enforcement powers) when serving the notice.

(4) On an application to vary the terms of a notice served under these Regulations, the appropriate court may vary the terms of the notice as it considers appropriate.

(5) In this regulation—

- (a) the “appropriate court” is to be determined in accordance with regulation 73 (appropriate court for appeals against notices); and

- (b) “notice” means—
- (i) a prohibition notice served in accordance with Schedule 5;
  - (ii) a notice to warn served in accordance with Schedule 5;
  - (iii) a suspension notice served in accordance with Schedule 5;
  - (iv) a compliance notice served in accordance with Schedule 8;
  - (v) a withdrawal notice served in accordance with Schedule 8;
  - (vi) a recall notice served in accordance with Schedule 8.

### **Appropriate court for appeals against notices**

**73.**—(1) In England and Wales or Northern Ireland, the appropriate court for the purposes of regulation 72 (appeals against notices) is—

- (a) the court in which proceedings have been brought in relation to the vessel for an offence under regulation 64 (offences);
  - (b) an employment tribunal seized of appeal proceedings against a notice which relates to the vessel and which has been served under or by virtue of paragraph 1 of Schedule 6;
  - (c) an industrial tribunal seized of appeal proceedings against a notice which relates to the vessel and which has been served under or by virtue of paragraph 1 of Schedule 7; or
  - (d) in any other case, a magistrates' court.
- (2) In Scotland, the appropriate court for the purposes of regulation 72 is—
- (a) the sheriff court within whose sheriffdom the appellant resides or, as the case may be, has a registered or principal office; or
  - (b) an employment tribunal seized of appeal proceedings against a notice which relates to the vessel and which has been served under or by virtue of paragraph 1 of Schedule 6.
- (3) A person aggrieved by an order made by a magistrates' court in England and Wales or Northern Ireland pursuant to an application under regulation 72, or by a decision of such a court not to make such an order, may appeal against that order or decision—
- (a) in England and Wales, to the Crown Court;
  - (b) in Northern Ireland, to the county court.

### **Compensation**

**74.**—(1) Where an enforcing authority other than the HSE, [the HSENI or the Office for Nuclear Regulation] serves a relevant notice in respect of a vessel, that authority is liable to pay compensation to a person having an interest in the vessel for any loss or damage suffered by reason of the notice if both of the conditions in paragraph (2) are met.

- (2) The conditions are that—
- (a) the vessel in respect of which the relevant notice was served neither—
    - (i) presents a risk to the health and safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property; nor
    - (ii) contravenes any requirement of these Regulations; and
  - (b) the relevant notice was not served because of neglect or default by a relevant economic operator.
- (3) In this regulation, “relevant notice” means a suspension, withdrawal or recall notice as referred to in regulation 72(5)(b).

## PART 6

### Miscellaneous

#### Review **E+W+S**

- 75.—(1) The Secretary of State must from time to time—
- (a) carry out a review of these Regulations;
  - (b) set out the conclusions of the review in a report; and
  - (c) publish the report.
- (2) In carrying out the review the Secretary of State must, so far as is reasonable, have regard to how the Directive is implemented in other Member States.
- (3) The report must, in particular—
- (a) set out the objectives intended to be achieved by the regulatory system established by these Regulations;
  - (b) assess the extent to which those objectives are achieved; and
  - (c) assess whether those objectives remain appropriate and, if so, the extent to which they could be achieved by a system that imposes less regulation.
- (4) The first report under this regulation must be published before the end of the period of five years beginning on the date these Regulations come into force.
- (5) Reports under this regulation are afterwards to be published at intervals not exceeding five years.

#### Extent Information

**E42** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Review **N.I.**

- 75.—(1) The Secretary of State must from time to time—
- (a) carry out a review of these Regulations;
  - (b) set out the conclusions of the review in a report; and
  - (c) publish the report.
- (2) In carrying out the review the Secretary of State must, so far as is reasonable, have regard to how the Directive is implemented in other [<sup>F269</sup>relevant states].
- (3) The report must, in particular—
- (a) set out the objectives intended to be achieved by the regulatory system established by these Regulations;
  - (b) assess the extent to which those objectives are achieved; and
  - (c) assess whether those objectives remain appropriate and, if so, the extent to which they could be achieved by a system that imposes less regulation.
- (4) The first report under this regulation must be published before the end of the period of five years beginning on the date these Regulations come into force.



(5) Reports under this regulation are afterwards to be published at intervals not exceeding five years.

**Extent Information**

**E129** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

**Textual Amendments**

**F269** Words in [reg. 75\(2\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 7\(1\)](#)

**Transitional provision** **E+W+S**

**76.—(1)** A certificate issued by a United Kingdom approved body under regulations 10 (EC certificate of adequacy), 11 (EC type-examination certificate), 12(7) (EC verification) and 13 (EC certificate of conformity) of the 1991 Regulations, or under the corresponding provisions of [<sup>F116</sup>a] Member State's enactment implementing the 2009 Directive, is valid under these Regulations.

(2) In this regulation, “2009 Directive” means Directive [2009/105/EC](#) of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 September 2009 relating to simple pressure vessels <sup>F117</sup>.

**Extent Information**

**E43** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

**Textual Amendments**

**F116** Word in [reg. 76\(1\)](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), [reg. 1](#), [Sch. 21 para. 36](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#)); [2020 c. 1](#), [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

**F117** OJ No L 264, 08.10.2009, p 12.

**Transitional provision** **N.I.**

**76.—(1)** A certificate issued by a United Kingdom approved body under regulations 10 (EC certificate of adequacy), 11 (EC type-examination certificate), 12(7) (EC verification) and 13 (EC certificate of conformity) of the 1991 Regulations, or under the corresponding provisions of another [<sup>F270</sup>relevant state's] enactment implementing the 2009 Directive, is valid under these Regulations.

(2) In this regulation, “2009 Directive” means Directive [2009/105/EC](#) of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 September 2009 relating to simple pressure vessels <sup>F271</sup>.

**Extent Information**

**E130** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

**Textual Amendments**

**F270** Words in [reg. 76](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), [reg. 1\(b\)](#), [Sch. 1 para. 7\(2\)](#)

**F271** OJ No L 264, 08.10.2009, p 12.

### [<sup>F118</sup> **Transitional provision in relation to EU Exit**

**76A.**—(1) In this regulation—

“pre-exit period” means the period beginning with the commencement date and ending immediately before IP completion day;

“product” means a vessel to which these Regulations apply.

(2) Subject to paragraph (3), where a product was made available on the market during the pre-exit period, despite the amendments made by Schedule 21 to the Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019, any obligation to which a person was subject under these Regulations as they had effect immediately before IP completion day, continues to have effect as it did immediately before IP completion day, in relation to that product.

(3) Paragraph (2) does not apply to—

- (a) any obligation of any enforcing authority to inform the European Commission or the member States of any matter; or
- (b) any obligation to take action outside of the United Kingdom in respect of that product.

(4) Where during the pre-exit period—

- (a) a product has not been placed on the market; and
- (b) a manufacturer has taken any action under regulations 40 or 41 as they had effect immediately before IP completion day in relation to that product

that action has effect as if it had been done under regulations 40 or 41 as they have effect on and after IP completion day.

[<sup>F119</sup> (5) Subject to paragraph (6), where before 11pm on 31st December 2024—

- (a) a product has not been placed on the market; and
- (b) a manufacturer has taken any action under the conformity assessment procedure that applies to that product in accordance with Article 13(1) or 13(2) of the Directive

that action has effect as if it had been done under the applicable conformity assessment procedure referred to in regulation 40 or 41.

(6) Paragraph (5) does not apply—

- (a) after the expiry of the validity of any certificate issued pursuant to the applicable conformity assessment procedure; and
- (b) in any event, after 31st December 2027.]

#### **Textual Amendments**

**F118** Reg. 76A inserted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 37** (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2 and S.I. 2020/852, regs. 2(2), 4(2), **Sch. 1 para. 1(j)(vi)**); 2020 c. 1, **Sch. 5 para. 1(1)**

**F119** Reg. 76A(5)(6) inserted (31.12.2022) by [The Product Safety and Metrology \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) Regulations 2022](#) (S.I. 2022/1393), regs. 1(1), **13(2)**

## Revocations and savings **E+W+S**

77.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), the 1991 Regulations and the Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) (Amendment) Regulations 1994 <sup>F120</sup> are revoked.

(2) The Regulations referred to in paragraph (1) continue to apply, [<sup>F121</sup>subject to the modifications in paragraph (2A),] as if they had not been revoked, to a vessel placed on the market before the commencement date.

[<sup>F122</sup>(2A) The modifications referred to in paragraph (2) are as follows—

(a) in the 1991 Regulations—

(i) any reference to “the Community” is to be read as including the United Kingdom;

(ii) any reference to “member State” is to be read as including the United Kingdom;

(iii) in regulation 11 (EC type-examination certificate)—

(aa) in paragraph (6)(a), for “the Commission, any other approved body or any other member State” substitute “ or any other United Kingdom approved body ”;

(bb) in paragraph (8), omit “, with a view to this information being passed by him to the Commission and the other member States”;

(iv) in regulation 17 (Functions of approved bodies in course of EC Surveillance)—

(aa) paragraph (2) is to be read as if “or elsewhere” were omitted;

(bb) paragraph (3) is to be read as if “, the Commission, any other approved body or any other member State” were omitted;

(v) paragraph 6 of Schedule 5 (enforcement), is to be read as if “, with a view to this information being passed by him to the Commission” were omitted;

(b) in the Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) (Amendment) Regulations 1994, in regulation 5 (transitional provisions in respect of marking arrangements)—

(i) any reference to “the Community” is to be read as including the United Kingdom; and

(ii) paragraph (3) is to be read as if the following paragraph were substituted—

“(3) In the event of such election, to demonstrate compliance with the marking arrangements in force on 31 December 1994, the manufacturer or his authorised representative established in the Community, shall apply the principal Regulations (as amended by these Regulations)—

(a) as if the amendments made by regulation 4(f) and (k) had not come into force; and

(b) read subject to the modifications made by regulation 77(2A)(a) of the Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016.”]

(3) Accordingly, despite its repeal by regulation 78(7)(a), the entry in paragraph 10 of Schedule 5 to the Consumer Rights Act 2015 relating to the 1991 Regulations is to continue to have effect in relation to a vessel placed on the market before the commencement date.

### Extent Information

**E44** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

### Textual Amendments

**F120** S.I. 1994/3098.

**F121** Words in [reg. 77\(2\)](#) inserted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), [reg. 1](#), **Sch. 21 para. 38(2)** (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

**F122** [Reg. 77\(2A\)](#) inserted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), [reg. 1](#), **Sch. 21 para. 38(3)** (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

### Revocations and savings **N.I.**

**77.**—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), the 1991 Regulations and the Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) (Amendment) Regulations 1994 <sup>F272</sup> are revoked.

(2) The Regulations referred to in paragraph (1) continue to apply, as if they had not been revoked, to a vessel placed on the market before the commencement date.

(3) Accordingly, despite its repeal by regulation 78(7)(a), the entry in paragraph 10 of Schedule 5 to the Consumer Rights Act 2015 relating to the 1991 Regulations is to continue to have effect in relation to a vessel placed on the market before the commencement date.

### Extent Information

**E131** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

### Textual Amendments

**F272** S.I. 1994/3098.

### Consequential Amendments

**78.**—(1) In Schedule 1 to the Provision and Use of Work Equipment Regulations 1998 <sup>F123</sup> omit the entry “The Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 1991” and in the appropriate place insert “The Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016”.

(2) In Schedule 2 to the Provision and Use of Work Equipment Regulations (Northern Ireland) 1999 <sup>F124</sup> omit the entry “The Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 1999” and in the appropriate place insert “The Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016”.

(3) The Enterprise Act 2002 (Part 9 Restrictions on Disclosure of Information) (Amendment and Specification) Order 2003 <sup>F125</sup> is amended as follows—

- (a) in Schedule 3, omit the entry “Paragraph 3 of Schedule 5 to the Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 1991”, and after the last entry insert “Regulation 55 of the Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016 (in so far as information comes to a public authority enforcing those regulations in respect of vessels for private use or consumption)”;
  - (b) in Schedule 4 omit the entry “paragraph 3 of Schedule 5 to the Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 1991”, and after the last entry insert “Regulation 55 of the Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016 (in so far as information is disclosed to a public authority enforcing those regulations in respect of vessels for private use or consumption)”;
- and

- (c) in Schedule 5, omit the entry in respect of the Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 1991.
- (4) The Legislative and Regulatory Reform (Regulatory Functions) Order 2007 <sup>F126</sup> is amended as follows—
- (a) in Part 3 of the Schedule, under the heading “Public health and safety”, omit the entry “Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 1991” and after the last entry insert “Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016”; and
- (b) in Part 13 of the Schedule, omit the entry “Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 1991” and after the last entry insert “Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016”.
- (5) The Co-ordination of Regulatory Enforcement (Regulatory Functions in Scotland and Northern Ireland) Order 2009 <sup>F127</sup> is amended as follows—
- (a) in Part 4 of Schedule 1, omit the entry “Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 1991” and after the last entry insert “Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016”; and
- (b) in Part 2 of Schedule 2, omit the entry “Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 1991” and after the last entry insert “Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016”.
- (6) In the Energy Act 2013 (Office for Nuclear Regulation) (Consequential Amendments, Transitional Provisions and Savings) Order 2014 <sup>F128</sup>, omit paragraph 52 of Schedule 3.
- (7) Subject to paragraph (3) of regulation 77, paragraph 10 of Schedule 5 to the Consumer Rights Act 2015 <sup>F129</sup> is amended as follows—
- (a) omit the entry “paragraph 3(a) of Schedule 5 to the Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 1991 (SI 1991/2749);” and
- (b) at the appropriate place insert—
- “regulation 55(1) or (2) of the Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016 (SI 2016/1092);”.

#### Textual Amendments

**F123** [S.I. 1998/2306](#).

**F124** [S.R. 1999/304](#).

**F125** [S.I. 2003/1400](#), to which there are amendments not relevant to these Regulations.

**F126** [S.I. 2007/3544](#) amended by [S.I. 2009/2981](#) and [S.I. 2011/1043](#); there are other amendments not relevant to these Regulations.

**F127** [S.I. 2009/669](#), to which there are amendments not relevant to these Regulations.

**F128** [S.I. 2014/469](#).

**F129** [2015 c.15](#).

Department for Business, Energy and Industrial  
Strategy

*Margot James*  
Parliamentary Under Secretary of State, Minister  
for Small Business, Consumers and Corporate  
Responsibility

SCHEDULE 1

Regulation 4(1)

Essential Safety Requirements

**PART 1**

Materials

1. Materials used in the manufacture of a vessel must be selected according to the intended use of the vessel and in accordance with paragraphs 2 to 9.

**Pressurised parts**

- 2. The materials used for manufacturing the pressurised parts of the vessel must be—
  - (a) capable of being welded;
  - (b) ductile and tough, so that a rupture at minimum working temperature does not give rise to either fragmentation or brittle-type fracture;
  - (c) not adversely affected by ageing.

3. For steel vessels, the material must in addition meet the requirements set out in paragraph 5 and, for aluminium or aluminium alloy vessels, those set out in paragraph 6.

4. The materials must be accompanied by an inspection slip as defined in paragraph 21(b) of Schedule 2, drawn up by the producer of the materials.

**Steel vessels**

- 5. Non-alloy quality steels must meet the following requirements—
  - (a) they must be non-effervescent and supplied after normalisation treatment, or in an equivalent state;
  - (b) the content per product of carbon must be less than 0.25% and that of sulphur and phosphorous must each be less than 0.05%
  - (c) they must have the following mechanical properties per product—
    - (i) the maximum tensile strength  $R_{m, max}$  must be less than 580 N/mm<sup>2</sup>;
    - (ii) the elongation after fracture must be:

if test pieces are taken parallel to the direction of rolling:

thickness ≥ 3 mm:	A	≥ 22%,
thickness < 3 mm:	A <sub>80 mm</sub>	≥ 17%,

or, if test pieces are taken perpendicular to the direction of rolling:

thickness ≥ 3 mm:	A	≥ 20%,
thickness < 3 mm:	A <sub>80 mm</sub>	≥ 15%,

- (iii) the average bending rupture energy (KCV) for three longitudinal test pieces at minimum working temperature must not be less than 35 J/cm<sup>2</sup>. Not more than one

of the three figures may be less than  $35 \text{ J/cm}^2$ , with a minimum of  $25 \text{ J/cm}^2$ . In the case of steels intended to be used in the manufacture of vessels the minimum working temperature of which is lower than  $-10^\circ\text{C}$  and the wall thickness of which exceeds 5 mm, this property must be checked.

### **Aluminium vessels**

**6.**—(1) Non-alloy aluminium must have an aluminium content of at least 99.5% and the alloys referred to in regulation 2(1)(b) (interpretation) must display adequate resistance to intercrystalline corrosion at maximum working temperature.

(2) Moreover, these materials must satisfy the following requirements—

(a) they must be supplied in an annealed state;

(b) they must have the following mechanical characteristics per product—

(i) the maximum tensile strength  $R_{m, \max}$  must be no more than  $350 \text{ N/mm}^2$ ,

(ii) the elongation after fracture must be—

(aa)  $A \geq 16\%$  if the test piece is taken parallel to the direction of rolling;

(bb)  $A \geq 14\%$  if the test piece is taken perpendicular to the direction of rolling.

### **Welding materials**

**7.** The welding materials used to manufacture the welds on or of the vessel must be appropriate to and compatible with the materials to be welded.

### **Accessories contributing to the strength of the vessel**

**8.**—(1) Accessories contributing to the strength of the vessel (for example bolts and nuts) must be made—

(a) of a material specified in paragraphs 2 to 6; or

(b) of other kinds of steel, aluminium or an appropriate aluminium alloy compatible with materials used for the manufacture of pressurised parts.

(2) The materials referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(b) must, at minimum working temperature, have an appropriate elongation after fracture and bending rupture energy.

### **Non-pressurised parts**

**9.** All unpressurised parts of welded vessels must be of materials which are compatible with that of the components to which they are welded.

### **Symbols**

**10.** In this Part—

(a) “A” means elongation after fracture (

(b) “ $A_{80 \text{ mm}}$ ” means elongation after fracture (

(c) “KCV” means bending rupture energy in  $\text{J/cm}^2$

(d) “ $R_{m, \max}$ ” means maximum tensile strength in  $\text{N/mm}^2$

## PART 2

### Vessel Design

**11.**—(1) A manufacturer must, when designing a vessel, define the use to which it will be put, and select—

- (a) the minimum working temperature  $T_{\min}$ ;
- (b) the maximum working temperature  $T_{\max}$ ; and
- (c) the maximum working pressure PS.

(2) Where a minimum working temperature exceeding  $-10^{\circ}\text{C}$  is selected, the qualities required of the materials must be satisfied at  $-10^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

**12.** A manufacturer must also take account of the following provisions—

- (a) it must be possible to inspect the inside of vessels;
- (b) it must be possible to drain the vessels;
- (c) the mechanical qualities must be maintained throughout the period of use of the vessel for the intended purpose;
- (d) the vessels must, bearing in mind their prescribed use, be adequately protected against corrosion.

**13.** A manufacturer must take account of the fact that under the conditions of use envisaged—

- (a) the vessels must not be subjected to stress likely to impair their safety in use;
- (b) internal pressure must not permanently exceed the maximum working pressure PS. However, it may momentarily do so by up to 10%.

**14.** Circumferential and longitudinal seams must be made using full penetration welds or welds of equivalent effectiveness and convex ends, other than hemispherical ones, must have a cylindrical edge.

#### Wall thickness

**15.**—(1) If the product of PS x V is not more than 3 000 bar.L, the manufacturer must select one of the methods described in paragraphs 16 (calculation method) and 17 (experimental method) for determining vessel wall thickness.

(2) If the product of PS x V is more than 3 000 bar.L, or if the maximum working temperature exceeds  $100^{\circ}\text{C}$ , such thickness must be determined by the method described in paragraph 16 (calculation method).

(3) The actual wall thickness of the cylindrical section and ends must, however, be not less than 2 mm in the case of steel vessels and not less than 3 mm in the case of aluminium or aluminium alloy vessels.

#### Calculation method

**16.**—(1) The minimum thickness of pressurised parts must be calculated having regard to the intensity of the stresses and to the following provisions—

- (a) the calculation pressure to be taken into account must not be less than the maximum working pressure PS selected;
- (b) the permissible general membrane stress must not exceed the lower of the values  $0.6 R_{eT}$  or  $0.3 R_m$  and the manufacturer must use the  $R_{eT}$  and  $R_m$  minimum values guaranteed by the producer of the material in order to determine the permissible stress.



(2) Where the cylindrical portion of the vessel has one or more longitudinal welds made using a non-automatic welding process, the thickness calculated as referred to in sub-paragraph (1) must be multiplied by the coefficient 1.15.

(3) In this paragraph—

- (a) “ $R_{eT}$ ” means the yield strength in  $N/mm^2$ , which is the value at the maximum working temperature  $T_{max}$  of any of the following—
- (i) the upper yield point  $R_{eH}$  in  $N/mm^2$ , for a material with both a lower and an upper yield point;
  - (ii) the 0.2% proof strength  $R_{p0.2}$  in  $N/mm^2$ ;
  - (iii) the 1.0% proof strength  $R_{p1.0}$  in  $N/mm^2$ , in the case of non-alloy aluminium;
- (b) “ $R_m$ ” means tensile strength in  $N/mm^2$ .

### Experimental method

17. Wall thickness must be so determined as to enable the vessels to resist at ambient temperature a pressure equal to at least five times the maximum working pressure, with a permanent circumferential deformation factor of no more than 1%.

## PART 3

### Manufacturing processes

18. Vessels must be constructed and subjected to production checks in accordance with Parts 2, 3 or 4 of Schedule 2.

### Preparation of the component parts

19. Preparation of the component parts (for example forming and chamfering) must not give rise to surface defects or cracks or changes in the mechanical characteristics likely to be detrimental to the safety of the vessels.

### Welds on pressurised parts

20. The characteristics of welds and adjacent zones must be similar to those of the welded materials and must be free of any surface or internal defects detrimental to the safety of the vessels.

### E+W+S

21.—(1) Welds must be performed by qualified welders or operators possessing the appropriate level of competence, in accordance with approved welding processes.

(2) In sub-paragraph (1)—

- (a) “qualified” means qualified by means of tests carried out by [<sup>F130</sup>an approved] body; and
- (b) “approved” means approved by [<sup>F130</sup>an approved] body.

### Extent Information

**E45** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the The Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016. (See end of Document for details)

#### Textual Amendments

**F130** Words in Sch. 1 para. 21(2) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 39 (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

#### N.I.

**21.**—(1) Welds must be performed by qualified welders or operators possessing the appropriate level of competence, in accordance with approved welding processes.

(2) In sub-paragraph (1)—

- (a) “qualified” means qualified by means of tests carried out by a notified body; and
- (b) “approved” means approved by a notified body.

#### Extent Information

**E132** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

**22.** The manufacturer must also, during manufacture, ensure consistent weld quality by conducting appropriate tests using adequate procedures. These tests must be the subject of a report.

#### Putting into service of the vessels

**23.** Vessels must be accompanied by the instructions and safety information.

## SCHEDULE 2

Regulations 40 and 41

### Conformity Assessment Procedures

## PART 1

### [<sup>F131</sup>EU-]Type Examination (Module B)

#### Textual Amendments

**F131** Word in Sch. 2 heading omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 40(a) (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

#### E+W+S

**1.** [<sup>F132</sup>Type] examination (Module B) is a conformity assessment procedure in which [<sup>F133</sup>an approved] body examines the technical design of a vessel and verifies and attests that the technical design of the vessel meets the applicable requirements of these Regulations that apply to it.

#### Extent Information

**E46** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F132** Word in Sch. 2 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 40(e)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F133** Words in Sch. 2 para. 1 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 40(b)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

#### N.I.

1. EU-type examination (Module B) is a conformity assessment procedure in which a notified body examines the technical design of a vessel and verifies and attests that the technical design of the vessel meets the applicable requirements of these Regulations that apply to it.

#### Extent Information

**E133** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### E+W+S

2.—(1) A manufacturer must lodge an application for [<sup>F132</sup>Type] examination (Module B) with a single [<sup>F134</sup>approved] body of the manufacturer's choice.

(2) The application must include—

- (a) the name and address of the manufacturer and, if the application is lodged by an authorised representative, the name and address of the authorised representative;
- (b) a written declaration that the same application has not been lodged with any other [<sup>F134</sup>approved] body;
- (c) the technical documentation;
- (d) where applicable, the prototype vessels (and any further prototype vessels requested by the [<sup>F134</sup>approved] body if needed for carrying out the test programme) representative of the production envisaged;
- (e) the supporting evidence for the adequacy of the technical design solution; this supporting evidence must—
  - (i) mention any documents that have been used, in particular where the relevant [<sup>F135</sup>designated] standards have not been applied in full;
  - (ii) include, where necessary, the results of tests carried out in accordance with other technical specifications by the appropriate laboratory of the manufacturer, or by another testing laboratory on the manufacturer's behalf and under his responsibility.

### Extent Information

- E47** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

### Textual Amendments

- F132** Word in [Sch. 2](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, [Sch. 21 para. 40\(e\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)
- F134** Words in [Sch. 2](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, [Sch. 21 para. 40\(c\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)
- F135** Word in [Sch. 2 para. 2\(2\)\(e\)\(i\)](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, [Sch. 21 para. 40\(f\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

### N.I.

2.—(1) A manufacturer must lodge an application for EU-type examination (Module B) with a single notified body of the manufacturer's choice.

(2) The application must include—

- (a) the name and address of the manufacturer and, if the application is lodged by an authorised representative, the name and address of the authorised representative;
- (b) a written declaration that the same application has not been lodged with any other notified body;
- (c) the technical documentation;
- (d) where applicable, the prototype vessels (and any further prototype vessels requested by the notified body if needed for carrying out the test programme) representative of the production envisaged;
- (e) the supporting evidence for the adequacy of the technical design solution; this supporting evidence must—
  - (i) mention any documents that have been used, in particular where the relevant harmonised standards have not been applied in full;
  - (ii) include, where necessary, the results of tests carried out in accordance with other technical specifications by the appropriate laboratory of the manufacturer, or by another testing laboratory on the manufacturer's behalf and under his responsibility.

### Extent Information

- E134** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

### E+W+S

3.—(1) The technical documentation referred to in paragraph 2(2)(c) must—

- (a) make it possible to assess the vessel's conformity with the applicable requirements of these Regulations and must include an adequate analysis and assessment of any risks;

- (b) specify the applicable requirements and cover, as far as relevant for the assessment, the design, manufacture and operation of the vessel;
- (c) contain, wherever applicable, at least the following elements—
  - (i) a general description of the vessel;
  - (ii) conceptual design and manufacturing drawings and schemes of components;
  - (iii) descriptions and explanations necessary for the understanding of those drawings and schemes and the operation of the vessel;
  - (iv) a list of the [<sup>F136</sup>designated] standards applied in full or in part (where applicable specifying the parts which have been applied)<sup>F137</sup> ...;
  - (v) where [<sup>F138</sup>designated] standards have not been applied, descriptions of the solutions adopted to meet the essential safety requirements, including a list of other relevant technical specifications applied;
  - (vi) results of design calculations made and examinations carried out;
  - (vii) test reports;
  - (viii) the instructions and safety information;
  - (ix) A document describing—
    - (aa) the materials selected;
    - (bb) the welding processes selected;
    - (cc) the checks selected; and
    - (dd) any pertinent details as to the vessel design.
- (2) Where a prototype vessel is examined, the technical documentation must also include—
  - (a) the certificates relating to the suitable qualification of the welding operations and of the welders or welding operators;
  - (b) the inspection slip for the materials used in the manufacture of parts and components contributing to the strength of the vessel;
  - (c) a report on the examination and tests performed or a description of the proposed checks.

#### Extent Information

**E48** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F136** Word in Sch. 2 para. 3(1)(c)(iv) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 40(f) (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F137** Words in Sch. 2 para. 3(c)(iv) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 40(g) (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F138** Word in Sch. 2 para. 3(1)(c)(v) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 40(f) (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

#### N.I.

- 3.—(1) The technical documentation referred to in paragraph 2(2)(c) must—

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the The Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) make it possible to assess the vessel's conformity with the applicable requirements of these Regulations and must include an adequate analysis and assessment of any risks;
- (b) specify the applicable requirements and cover, as far as relevant for the assessment, the design, manufacture and operation of the vessel;
- (c) contain, wherever applicable, at least the following elements—
  - (i) a general description of the vessel;
  - (ii) conceptual design and manufacturing drawings and schemes of components;
  - (iii) descriptions and explanations necessary for the understanding of those drawings and schemes and the operation of the vessel;
  - (iv) a list of the harmonised standards applied in full or in part (where applicable specifying the parts which have been applied), the references to which have been published in the Official Journal;
  - (v) where harmonised standards have not been applied, descriptions of the solutions adopted to meet the essential safety requirements, including a list of other relevant technical specifications applied;
  - (vi) results of design calculations made and examinations carried out;
  - (vii) test reports;
  - (viii) the instructions and safety information;
  - (ix) A document describing—
    - (aa) the materials selected;
    - (bb) the welding processes selected;
    - (cc) the checks selected; and
    - (dd) any pertinent details as to the vessel design.
- (2) Where a prototype vessel is examined, the technical documentation must also include—
  - (a) the certificates relating to the suitable qualification of the welding operations and of the welders or welding operators;
  - (b) the inspection slip for the materials used in the manufacture of parts and components contributing to the strength of the vessel;
  - (c) a report on the examination and tests performed or a description of the proposed checks.

#### Extent Information

**E135** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### E+W+S

4.—(1) The [F134 approved] body must examine the technical documentation and supporting evidence in respect of a vessel and, if provided, the prototype representative of the production of the vessel, to assess the adequacy of the technical design of the vessel.

- (2) Where a prototype vessel is examined, the [F134 approved] body must—
  - (a) verify that a prototype vessel—
    - (i) has been manufactured in conformity with the technical documentation;
    - (ii) may safely be used under its intended working conditions;

- (iii) identify the elements which have been designed in accordance with the applicable provisions of the relevant harmonised standards, as well as the elements which have been designed in accordance with other relevant technical specifications;
- (b) carry out, or arrange the carrying out, of appropriate examinations and tests to check whether, where the manufacturer has chosen to apply the solutions in the relevant harmonised standards, these have been applied correctly;
- (c) carry out, or arrange the carrying out, of appropriate examinations and tests to check whether, where the solutions in the relevant harmonised standards have not been applied, the solutions adopted by the manufacturer applying other relevant technical specifications meet the corresponding essential safety requirements of these Regulations; and
- (d) agree with the manufacturer on a location where the examinations and tests will be carried out.

#### Extent Information

**E49** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland onlyText here

#### Textual Amendments

**F134** Words in [Sch. 2](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, [Sch. 21 para. 40\(c\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

#### N.I.

**4.—(1)** The notified body must examine the technical documentation and supporting evidence in respect of a vessel and, if provided, the prototype representative of the production of the vessel, to assess the adequacy of the technical design of the vessel.

- (2) Where a prototype vessel is examined, the notified body must—
  - (a) verify that a prototype vessel—
    - (i) has been manufactured in conformity with the technical documentation;
    - (ii) may safely be used under its intended working conditions;
    - (iii) identify the elements which have been designed in accordance with the applicable provisions of the relevant harmonised standards, as well as the elements which have been designed in accordance with other relevant technical specifications;
  - (b) carry out, or arrange the carrying out, of appropriate examinations and tests to check whether, where the manufacturer has chosen to apply the solutions in the relevant harmonised standards, these have been applied correctly;
  - (c) carry out, or arrange the carrying out, of appropriate examinations and tests to check whether, where the solutions in the relevant harmonised standards have not been applied, the solutions adopted by the manufacturer applying other relevant technical specifications meet the corresponding essential safety requirements of these Regulations; and
  - (d) agree with the manufacturer on a location where the examinations and tests will be carried out.

**Extent Information**

**E136** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

**E+W+S**

5. The [<sup>F134</sup>approved] body must draw up an evaluation report that records the activities undertaken in accordance with paragraph 4 and their outcomes and, without prejudice to the notifying body's obligations vis-à-vis the Secretary of State, the [<sup>F134</sup>approved] body may disclose the content of that report, in full or in part, only with the agreement of the manufacturer.

**Extent Information**

**E50** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

**Textual Amendments**

**F134** Words in [Sch. 2](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, [Sch. 21 para. 40\(c\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

**N.I.**

5. The notified body must draw up an evaluation report that records the activities undertaken in accordance with paragraph 4 and their outcomes and, without prejudice to the notifying body's obligations vis-à-vis the Secretary of State, the notified body may disclose the content of that report, in full or in part, only with the agreement of the manufacturer.

**Extent Information**

**E137** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

**E+W+S**

6.—(1) Where the type meets the requirements of these Regulations, the [<sup>F134</sup>approved] body must issue [<sup>F139</sup>a Type] examination certificate to the manufacturer, which must contain—

- (a) the name and address of the manufacturer;
  - (b) the conclusions of the examination;
  - (c) the conditions (if any) for its validity;
  - (d) all relevant information to allow the conformity of manufactured vessels with the examined type to be evaluated and to allow for in-service control; and
  - (e) the necessary data for the identification of the approved type.
- (2) The [<sup>F132</sup>Type] examination certificate referred to in sub-paragraph (1)—
- (a) may have one or more annexes attached;



- (b) must be accompanied by the descriptions and drawings necessary for identification of the approved type.
- (3) Where the type does not satisfy the applicable requirements of these Regulations, the [F134 approved] body must refuse to issue [F140 a Type] certificate and must inform the applicant accordingly, giving detailed reasons for its refusal.

#### Extent Information

- E51** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

- F132** Word in Sch. 2 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 40(e)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F134** Words in Sch. 2 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 40(c)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F139** Words in Sch. 2 para. 6(1) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 40(d)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F140** Words in Sch. 2 para. 6(3) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 40(d)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

#### N.I.

- 6.—(1) Where the type meets the requirements of these Regulations, the notified body must issue an EU-type examination certificate to the manufacturer, which must contain—
- the name and address of the manufacturer;
  - the conclusions of the examination;
  - the conditions (if any) for its validity;
  - all relevant information to allow the conformity of manufactured vessels with the examined type to be evaluated and to allow for in-service control; and
  - the necessary data for the identification of the approved type.
- (2) The EU-type examination certificate referred to in sub-paragraph (1)—
- may have one or more annexes attached;
  - must be accompanied by the descriptions and drawings necessary for identification of the approved type.
- (3) Where the type does not satisfy the applicable requirements of these Regulations, the notified body must refuse to issue an EU-type certificate and must inform the applicant accordingly, giving detailed reasons for its refusal.

#### Extent Information

- E138** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

**E+W+S**

7.—(1) [<sup>F141</sup>An approved] body must keep itself apprised of any changes to the generally acknowledged state of the art which indicate that the approved type may no longer comply with the applicable requirements of these Regulations, and must determine whether such changes require further investigation and, if so, the [<sup>F134</sup>approved] body must inform the manufacturer accordingly.

(2) A manufacturer must inform the [<sup>F134</sup>approved] body that holds the technical documentation relating to the [<sup>F132</sup>Type] examination certificate of all modifications to the approved type that may affect the conformity of the vessel with the essential safety requirements or the conditions for validity of the certificate; such modifications require additional approval in the form of an addition to the original [<sup>F132</sup>Type] examination certificate.

**Extent Information**

**E52** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

**Textual Amendments**

**F132** Word in Sch. 2 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 40(e)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F134** Words in Sch. 2 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 40(c)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F141** Words in Sch. 2 para. 7(1) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 40(b)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**N.I.**

7.—(1) A notified body must keep itself apprised of any changes to the generally acknowledged state of the art which indicate that the approved type may no longer comply with the applicable requirements of these Regulations, and must determine whether such changes require further investigation and, if so, the notified body must inform the manufacturer accordingly.

(2) A manufacturer must inform the notified body that holds the technical documentation relating to the EU-type examination certificate of all modifications to the approved type that may affect the conformity of the vessel with the essential safety requirements or the conditions for validity of the certificate; such modifications require additional approval in the form of an addition to the original EU-type examination certificate.

**Extent Information**

**E139** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

**E+W+S**

8.—(1) Each [<sup>F134</sup>approved] body must inform the Secretary of State of all the [<sup>F132</sup>Type] examination certificates and any additions thereto which it has issued or withdrawn and must,

periodically or upon request, make available to the Secretary of State the list of such certificates and any additions thereto refused, suspended, or otherwise restricted.

(2) Each [F<sup>134</sup>approved] body must inform the other [F<sup>134</sup>approved] bodies concerning the [F<sup>132</sup>Type] examination certificates and any additions thereto which it has refused, withdrawn, suspended or otherwise restricted and, upon request, concerning such certificates and additions thereto which it has issued.

(3) [F<sup>142</sup>An approved] body must, on request, provide the [F<sup>143</sup>Secretary of State] and the other [F<sup>134</sup>approved]bodies, with a copy of the [F<sup>132</sup>Type] examination certificates and additions thereto which it has issued.

(4) [F<sup>142</sup>An approved] body must, on request, provide the [F<sup>144</sup>Secretary of State] with a copy of the technical documentation and the results of the examinations carried out by the [F<sup>134</sup>approved] body.

(5) [F<sup>142</sup>An approved] body must keep a copy of the [F<sup>132</sup>Type] examination certificate, its annexes and additions, as well as the technical file including the documentation submitted by the manufacturer, until the expiry of the validity of that certificate.

#### Extent Information

**E53** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F132** Word in Sch. 2 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 40(e)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F134** Words in Sch. 2 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 40(c)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F142** Words in Sch. 2 para. 8(3)-(5) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 40(b)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F143** Words in Sch. 2 para. 8(3) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 40(h)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F144** Words in Sch. 2 para. 8(4) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 40(i)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

#### N.I.

**8.—(1)** Each notified body must inform the Secretary of State of all the EU-type examination certificates and any additions thereto which it has issued or withdrawn and must, periodically or upon request, make available to the Secretary of State the list of such certificates and any additions thereto refused, suspended, or otherwise restricted.

(2) Each notified body must inform the other notified bodies concerning the EU-type examination certificates and any additions thereto which it has refused, withdrawn, suspended or otherwise restricted and, upon request, concerning such certificates and additions thereto which it has issued.

(3) A notified body must, on request, provide the Commission, the [F<sup>273</sup>relevant states] and the other notified bodies, with a copy of the EU-type examination certificates and additions thereto which it has issued.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the The Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016. (See end of Document for details)

(4) A notified body must, on request, provide the Commission and the [F274relevant states] with a copy of the technical documentation and the results of the examinations carried out by the notified body.

(5) A notified body must keep a copy of the EU-type examination certificate, its annexes and additions, as well as the technical file including the documentation submitted by the manufacturer, until the expiry of the validity of that certificate.

#### Extent Information

**E140** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F273** Words in Sch. 2 para. 8(3) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 1 para. 8(1)(a)**

**F274** Words in Sch. 2 para. 8(4) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), reg. 1(b), **Sch. 1 para. 8(1)(a)**

#### E+W+S

9. A manufacturer must keep a copy of the [F132Type] examination certificate, its annexes and additions together with the technical documentation at the disposal of the enforcing authorities for a period of 10 years beginning on the day on which the vessel is placed on the market.

#### Extent Information

**E54** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F132** Word in Sch. 2 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 40(e)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

#### N.I.

9. A manufacturer must keep a copy of the EU-type examination certificate, its annexes and additions together with the technical documentation at the disposal of the enforcing authorities for a period of 10 years beginning on the day on which the vessel is placed on the market.

#### Extent Information

**E141** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

## PART 2

### Conformity to type based on internal production control plus supervised vessel testing (Module C1)

#### E+W+S

**10.** Conformity to type based on internal production control plus supervised vessel testing is a conformity assessment procedure whereby the manufacturer fulfils the obligations laid down in paragraphs 11 to 13 and it is the manufacturer's sole responsibility to ensure and declare that the vessels concerned are in conformity with the type described in the [<sup>F132</sup>Type] examination certificate and satisfy the applicable requirements of these Regulations.

#### Extent Information

**E55** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F132** Word in [Sch. 2](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, [Sch. 21 para. 40\(e\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#))

#### N.I.

**10.** Conformity to type based on internal production control plus supervised vessel testing is a conformity assessment procedure whereby the manufacturer fulfils the obligations laid down in paragraphs 11 to 13 and it is the manufacturer's sole responsibility to ensure and declare that the vessels concerned are in conformity with the type described in the EU-type examination certificate and satisfy the applicable requirements of these Regulations.

#### Extent Information

**E142** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### Manufacturing E+W+S

**11.—(1)** A manufacturer must take all measures necessary so that the manufacturing process and its monitoring ensure conformity of the manufactured vessels with the type described in the [<sup>F132</sup>Type] examination certificate and with the applicable requirements of these Regulations.

(2) Before commencing manufacture, a manufacturer must provide [<sup>F145</sup>an approved] body of the manufacturer's choice with all necessary information, and in particular—

- (a) the technical documentation referred to in paragraph 2(2)(c), together with —
  - (i) the certificates relating to the suitable qualification of the welding operations and of the welders or welding operators;
  - (ii) the inspection slip for the materials used in the manufacture of parts and components contributing to the strength of the vessel; and
  - (iii) a report on the examination and tests performed;

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the The Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) the inspection document, describing the appropriate examinations and tests to be carried out during manufacture, together with the procedures in respect thereof and the frequency with which they are to be performed; and
- (c) the [<sup>F132</sup>Type] examination certificate.

#### Extent Information

**E56** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F132** Word in Sch. 2 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 40(e) (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F145** Words in Sch. 2 para. 11(2) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 40(b) (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

### Manufacturing **N.I.**

**11.**—(1) A manufacturer must take all measures necessary so that the manufacturing process and its monitoring ensure conformity of the manufactured vessels with the type described in the EU-type examination certificate and with the applicable requirements of these Regulations.

(2) Before commencing manufacture, a manufacturer must provide a notified body of the manufacturer's choice with all necessary information, and in particular—

- (a) the technical documentation referred to in paragraph 2(2)(c), together with —
  - (i) the certificates relating to the suitable qualification of the welding operations and of the welders or welding operators;
  - (ii) the inspection slip for the materials used in the manufacture of parts and components contributing to the strength of the vessel; and
  - (iii) a report on the examination and tests performed;
- (b) the inspection document, describing the appropriate examinations and tests to be carried out during manufacture, together with the procedures in respect thereof and the frequency with which they are to be performed; and
- (c) the EU-type examination certificate.

#### Extent Information

**E143** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

### Vessel checks **E+W+S**

**12.**—(1) For each individual type of vessel manufactured, the [<sup>F134</sup>approved] body must carry out the appropriate examinations and tests in order to verify the conformity of the vessel with the type described in the [<sup>F132</sup>Type] examination certificate and with the corresponding requirements of these Regulations.

(2) The manufacturer must present the vessels in the form of uniform batches and must take all necessary measures in order that the manufacturing process ensures the uniformity of each batch produced.

(3) When a batch is examined, the [<sup>F134</sup>approved] body must ensure that the vessels have been manufactured and checked in accordance with the technical documentation, and must perform a hydrostatic test or a pneumatic test of equivalent effect on each vessel in the batch at a pressure  $P_h$  equal to 1.5 times the vessel's design pressure in order to check its strength; the pneumatic test must be subject to acceptance of the test safety procedures by the [<sup>F146</sup>Secretary of State].

(4) In order to examine the weld quality, the [<sup>F134</sup>approved] body must carry out tests on test-pieces taken from, at the choice of the manufacturer, either a production test-piece or from a vessel. The tests must be carried out on longitudinal welds; however, where differing weld techniques are used for longitudinal and circumferential welds, the tests must be repeated on the circumferential welds.

(5) For the vessels subject to the experimental methods referred to in paragraph 17 (experimental method) of Schedule 1, these tests on test-pieces must be replaced by a hydrostatic test on five vessels taken at random from each batch in order to check that they conform to the essential safety requirements set out in that paragraph.

(6) In the case of accepted batches, the [<sup>F134</sup>approved] body must affix its identification number, or cause that number to be affixed, to each vessel and must draw up a written certificate of conformity relating to the tests carried out. All vessels in the batch may be placed on the market except for those which have not successfully undergone a hydrostatic test or a pneumatic test.

(7) If a batch is rejected, the [<sup>F134</sup>approved] body must take appropriate measures to prevent the placing on the market of that batch. In the event of frequent rejection of batches, the [<sup>F134</sup>approved] body may suspend the statistical verification.

(8) The manufacturer must be able to supply on request by the relevant authorities the [<sup>F134</sup>approved] body's certificates of conformity referred to in sub-paragraph (6).

(9) The [<sup>F134</sup>approved] body must supply the Secretary of State and, on request, other [<sup>F134</sup>approved] bodies, <sup>F147</sup>... with a copy of the inspection report issued by it.

(10) The manufacturer must, under the responsibility of the [<sup>F134</sup>approved] body, affix the [<sup>F134</sup>approved] body's identification number during the manufacturing process.

(11) In this paragraph, a "batch" of vessels must consist of no more than 3,000 vessels of the model of the same type.

#### Extent Information

**E57** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F132** Word in [Sch. 2](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, [Sch. 21 para. 40\(e\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

**F134** Words in [Sch. 2](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, [Sch. 21 para. 40\(c\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

**F146** Words in [Sch. 2 para. 12\(3\)](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, [Sch. 21 para. 40\(j\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)



**F147** Words in Sch. 2 para. 12(9) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 40(k) (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

## Vessel checks **N.I.**

**12.**—(1) For each individual type of vessel manufactured, the notified body must carry out the appropriate examinations and tests in order to verify the conformity of the vessel with the type described in the EU-type examination certificate and with the corresponding requirements of these Regulations.

(2) The manufacturer must present the vessels in the form of uniform batches and must take all necessary measures in order that the manufacturing process ensures the uniformity of each batch produced.

(3) When a batch is examined, the notified body must ensure that the vessels have been manufactured and checked in accordance with the technical documentation, and must perform a hydrostatic test or a pneumatic test of equivalent effect on each vessel in the batch at a pressure  $P_h$  equal to 1.5 times the vessel's design pressure in order to check its strength; the pneumatic test must be subject to acceptance of the test safety procedures by the [<sup>F275</sup>relevant state] in which the test is performed.

(4) In order to examine the weld quality, the notified body must carry out tests on test-pieces taken from, at the choice of the manufacturer, either a production test-piece or from a vessel. The tests must be carried out on longitudinal welds; however, where differing weld techniques are used for longitudinal and circumferential welds, the tests must be repeated on the circumferential welds.

(5) For the vessels subject to the experimental methods referred to in paragraph 17 (experimental method) of Schedule 1, these tests on test-pieces must be replaced by a hydrostatic test on five vessels taken at random from each batch in order to check that they conform to the essential safety requirements set out in that paragraph.

(6) In the case of accepted batches, the notified body must affix its identification number, or cause that number to be affixed, to each vessel and must draw up a written certificate of conformity relating to the tests carried out. All vessels in the batch may be placed on the market except for those which have not successfully undergone a hydrostatic test or a pneumatic test.

(7) If a batch is rejected, the notified body must take appropriate measures to prevent the placing on the market of that batch. In the event of frequent rejection of batches, the notified body may suspend the statistical verification.

(8) The manufacturer must be able to supply on request by the relevant authorities the notified body's certificates of conformity referred to in sub-paragraph (6).

(9) The notified body must supply the Secretary of State and, on request, other notified bodies, other [<sup>F276</sup>relevant states] and the Commission, with a copy of the inspection report issued by it.

(10) The manufacturer must, under the responsibility of the notified body, affix the notified body's identification number during the manufacturing process.

(11) In this paragraph, a “batch” of vessels must consist of no more than 3,000 vessels of the model of the same type.

### Extent Information

**E144** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only



#### Textual Amendments

**F275** Words in Sch. 2 para. 12(3) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by The Pressure Vessels (Amendment) (Northern Ireland) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/678), reg. 1(b), Sch. 1 para. 8(1)(b)

**F276** Words in Sch. 2 para. 12(9) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by The Pressure Vessels (Amendment) (Northern Ireland) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020 (S.I. 2020/678), reg. 1(b), Sch. 1 para. 8(1)(c)

#### [<sup>F148</sup>UK marking and declaration of conformity] **E+W+S**

13.—(1) The manufacturer must affix the [<sup>F149</sup>UK] marking to each individual vessel that is in conformity with the type described in the [<sup>F132</sup>Type] examination certificate and satisfies the applicable requirements of these Regulations.

(2) The manufacturer must draw up a written [<sup>F150</sup>declaration] of conformity for each vessel model and keep it at the disposal of the enforcing authority for a period of 10 years beginning on the day on which the vessel was placed on the market. The [<sup>F150</sup>declaration] of conformity must identify the vessel model for which it has been drawn up.

(3) A copy of the [<sup>F150</sup>declaration] of conformity must be made available to the enforcing authority upon request.

#### Extent Information

**E58** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F132** Word in Sch. 2 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 40(e) (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F148** Sch. 2 para. 13 heading substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 40(l) (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F149** Word in Sch. 2 para. 13 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 40(m)(i) (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F150** Word in Sch. 2 para. 13 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 40(m)(ii) (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

#### CE marking and EU declaration of conformity **N.I.**

13.—(1) The manufacturer must affix the CE marking to each individual vessel that is in conformity with the type described in the EU-type examination certificate and satisfies the applicable requirements of these Regulations.

(2) The manufacturer must draw up a written EU declaration of conformity for each vessel model and keep it at the disposal of the enforcing authority for a period of 10 years beginning on the day on which the vessel was placed on the market. The EU declaration of conformity must identify the vessel model for which it has been drawn up.

(3) A copy of the EU declaration of conformity must be made available to the enforcing authority upon request.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the The Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016. (See end of Document for details)

#### Extent Information

**E145** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

## PART 3

### Conformity to type based on internal production control plus supervised vessel checks at random intervals (Module C2)

#### E+W+S

**14.** Conformity to type based on internal production control plus supervised vessel checks at random intervals is a conformity assessment procedure whereby the manufacturer fulfills the obligations laid down in paragraphs 15 to 17, and it is the manufacturer's sole responsibility to ensure and declare that the vessels concerned are in conformity with the type described in the [<sup>F132</sup>Type] examination certificate and satisfy the applicable requirements of these Regulations.

#### Extent Information

**E59** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F132** Word in [Sch. 2](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, [Sch. 21 para. 40\(e\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

#### N.I.

**14.** Conformity to type based on internal production control plus supervised vessel checks at random intervals is a conformity assessment procedure whereby the manufacturer fulfills the obligations laid down in paragraphs 15 to 17, and it is the manufacturer's sole responsibility to ensure and declare that the vessels concerned are in conformity with the type described in the EU-type examination certificate and satisfy the applicable requirements of these Regulations.

#### Extent Information

**E146** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### Manufacturing E+W+S

**15.—(1)** The manufacturer must take all measures necessary so that the manufacturing process and its monitoring ensure conformity of the manufactured vessels with the type described in the [<sup>F132</sup>Type] examination certificate and with the applicable requirements of these Regulations.

(2) Before commencing manufacture, the manufacturer must provide [<sup>F151</sup>an approved] body of his choice with all necessary information, and in particular—

- (a) the technical documentation referred to in paragraph 2(2)(c), together with —
    - (i) the certificates relating to the suitable qualification of the welding operations and of the welders or welding operators;
    - (ii) the inspection slip for the materials used in the manufacture of parts and components contributing to the strength of the vessel; and
    - (iii) a report on the examination and tests performed;
  - (b) the [F132Type] examination certificate;
  - (c) a document describing the manufacturing processes and all of the predetermined systematic measures taken to ensure conformity of the vessels with the type described in the [F132Type] examination certificate, which document must include—
    - (i) a description of the means of manufacture and checking appropriate to the construction of the vessels;
    - (ii) an inspection document describing the appropriate examinations and tests to be carried out during manufacture, together with the procedures in respect thereof and the frequency with which they are to be performed;
    - (iii) an undertaking to carry out the examinations and tests in accordance with the inspection document and to ensure that a hydrostatic test or, subject to the agreement of the relevant authorities, a pneumatic test is carried out on each vessel manufactured at a test pressure equal to 1.5 times the design pressure; and
    - (iv) the addresses of the places of manufacture and storage and the date on which manufacture is to commence.
- (3) The examinations and tests referred to in paragraph 15(2)(c)(iii) must be—
- (i) carried out under the responsibility of qualified staff who are independent of production personnel; and
  - (ii) the subject of a report.
- (4) The [F134approved] body must, before the date on which any manufacture begins, examine the documents referred to in paragraphs 15(2)(a) and (c) in order to certify their conformity with the [F132Type] examination certificate.

#### Extent Information

**E60** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F132** Word in [Sch. 2](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, [Sch. 21 para. 40\(e\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

**F134** Words in [Sch. 2](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, [Sch. 21 para. 40\(c\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

**F151** Words in [Sch. 2 para. 15\(2\)](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, [Sch. 21 para. 40\(b\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

**Manufacturing** **N.I.**

**15.—(1)** The manufacturer must take all measures necessary so that the manufacturing process and its monitoring ensure conformity of the manufactured vessels with the type described in the EU-type examination certificate and with the applicable requirements of these Regulations.

(2) Before commencing manufacture, the manufacturer must provide a notified body of his choice with all necessary information, and in particular—

- (a) the technical documentation referred to in paragraph 2(2)(c), together with —
  - (i) the certificates relating to the suitable qualification of the welding operations and of the welders or welding operators;
  - (ii) the inspection slip for the materials used in the manufacture of parts and components contributing to the strength of the vessel; and
  - (iii) a report on the examination and tests performed;
- (b) the EU-type examination certificate;
- (c) a document describing the manufacturing processes and all of the predetermined systematic measures taken to ensure conformity of the vessels with the type described in the EU-type examination certificate, which document must include—
  - (i) a description of the means of manufacture and checking appropriate to the construction of the vessels;
  - (ii) an inspection document describing the appropriate examinations and tests to be carried out during manufacture, together with the procedures in respect thereof and the frequency with which they are to be performed;
  - (iii) an undertaking to carry out the examinations and tests in accordance with the inspection document and to ensure that a hydrostatic test or, subject to the agreement of the relevant authorities, a pneumatic test is carried out on each vessel manufactured at a test pressure equal to 1.5 times the design pressure; and
  - (iv) the addresses of the places of manufacture and storage and the date on which manufacture is to commence.

(3) The examinations and tests referred to in paragraph 15(2)(c)(iii) must be—

- (i) carried out under the responsibility of qualified staff who are independent of production personnel; and
- (ii) the subject of a report.

(4) The notified body must, before the date on which any manufacture begins, examine the documents referred to in paragraphs 15(2)(a) and (c) in order to certify their conformity with the EU-type examination certificate.

**Extent Information**

**E147** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

**Vessel checks** **E+W+S**

**16.—(1)** The [<sup>F134</sup>approved] body must carry out vessel checks, or ensure that vessel checks are carried out, on random samples at random intervals determined by the body, in order to verify the quality of the internal checks on the vessel, taking into account, inter alia, the technological complexity of the vessels and the quantity of production.

(2) An adequate sample of the final vessels, taken on site by the [F134approved] body before their placing on the market, must be examined and appropriate tests as identified by the relevant parts of the [F152designated] standards, or equivalent tests set out in other relevant technical specifications, must be carried out to check the conformity of the vessel with the type described in the [F132Type] examination certificate and with the relevant requirements of these Regulations.

(3) The [F134approved] body must also ensure that the manufacturer checks series-produced vessels in accordance with paragraph 15(2)(c)(iii).

(4) Where a sample does not conform to the acceptable quality level, the [F134approved]body must take appropriate measures.

(5) The acceptance sampling procedure to be applied is intended to determine whether the manufacturing process of the vessel performs within acceptable limits, with a view to ensuring conformity of the vessel.

(6) The [F134approved] body must supply the Secretary of State and, on request, other [F134approved] bodies, F153 ... with a copy of the inspection report issued by it.

(7) The manufacturer must, under the responsibility of the [F134approved] body, affix the [F134approved] body's identification number during the manufacturing process.

#### Extent Information

**E61** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F132** Word in Sch. 2 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 40(e)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F134** Words in Sch. 2 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 40(c)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F152** Word in Sch. 2 para. 16(2) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 40(f)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F153** Words in Sch. 2 para. 16(6) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 40(k)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

#### Vessel checks **N.I.**

**16.—(1)** The notified body must carry out vessel checks, or ensure that vessel checks are carried out, on random samples at random intervals determined by the body, in order to verify the quality of the internal checks on the vessel, taking into account, inter alia, the technological complexity of the vessels and the quantity of production.

(2) An adequate sample of the final vessels, taken on site by the notified body before their placing on the market, must be examined and appropriate tests as identified by the relevant parts of the harmonised standards, or equivalent tests set out in other relevant technical specifications, must be carried out to check the conformity of the vessel with the type described in the EU-type examination certificate and with the relevant requirements of these Regulations.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the The Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016. (See end of Document for details)

(3) The notified body must also ensure that the manufacturer checks series-produced vessels in accordance with paragraph 15(2)(c)(iii).

(4) Where a sample does not conform to the acceptable quality level, the notified body must take appropriate measures.

(5) The acceptance sampling procedure to be applied is intended to determine whether the manufacturing process of the vessel performs within acceptable limits, with a view to ensuring conformity of the vessel.

(6) The notified body must supply the Secretary of State and, on request, other notified bodies, other <sup>[F277]</sup>relevant states] and the Commission, with a copy of the inspection report issued by it.

(7) The manufacturer must, under the responsibility of the notified body, affix the notified body's identification number during the manufacturing process.

#### Extent Information

**E148** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F277** Words in [Sch. 2 para. 16\(6\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), reg. 1(b), [Sch. 1 para. 8\(1\)\(c\)](#)

### <sup>[F154]</sup>UK marking and declaration of conformity] **E+W+S**

17.—(1) The manufacturer must affix the <sup>[F155]</sup>UK] marking to each individual vessel that is in conformity with the type described in the <sup>[F132]</sup>Type] examination certificate and satisfies the applicable requirements of these Regulations.

(2) The manufacturer must draw up a written <sup>[F156]</sup>declaration] of conformity for each vessel model and keep it at the disposal of the enforcing authority for a period of 10 years beginning on the day on which the vessel has been placed on the market. The <sup>[F156]</sup>declaration] of conformity must identify the vessel model for which it has been drawn up.

(3) A copy of the <sup>[F156]</sup>declaration] of conformity must be made available to the enforcing authority upon request.

#### Extent Information

**E62** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F132** Word in [Sch. 2](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, [Sch. 21 para. 40\(e\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

**F154** [Sch. 2 para. 17](#) heading substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, [Sch. 21 para. 40\(I\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

**F155** Word in [Sch. 2 para. 17](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, [Sch. 21 para. 40\(m\)\(i\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

**F156** Word in Sch. 2 para. 17 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 40(m)(ii) (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

## CE marking and EU declaration of conformity **N.I.**

17.—(1) The manufacturer must affix the CE marking to each individual vessel that is in conformity with the type described in the EU-type examination certificate and satisfies the applicable requirements of these Regulations.

(2) The manufacturer must draw up a written EU declaration of conformity for each vessel model and keep it at the disposal of the enforcing authority for a period of 10 years beginning on the day on which the vessel has been placed on the market. The EU declaration of conformity must identify the vessel model for which it has been drawn up.

(3) A copy of the EU declaration of conformity must be made available to the enforcing authority upon request.

### Extent Information

**E149** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

## PART 4

### Conformity to type based on internal production control (Module C)

### **E+W+S**

18. Conformity to type based on internal production control is a conformity assessment procedure whereby the manufacturer fulfils the obligations laid down in paragraphs 19 and 20, and ensures and declares that the vessels concerned are in conformity with the type described in the [<sup>F132</sup>Type] examination certificate and satisfy the requirements of [<sup>F157</sup>these Regulations] that apply to them.

### Extent Information

**E63** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

### Textual Amendments

**F132** Word in Sch. 2 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 40(e) (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F157** Words in Sch. 2 para. 18 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 40(n) (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

### **N.I.**

18. Conformity to type based on internal production control is a conformity assessment procedure whereby the manufacturer fulfils the obligations laid down in paragraphs 19 and 20, and ensures



and declares that the vessels concerned are in conformity with the type described in the EU-type examination certificate and satisfy the requirements of this Directive that apply to them.

#### Extent Information

**E150** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### Manufacturing **E+W+S**

**19.**—(1) The manufacturer must take all measures necessary so that the manufacturing process and its monitoring ensure conformity of the manufactured vessels with the approved type described in the [F132Type] examination certificate and with the requirements of these Regulations that apply to them.

(2) Before commencing manufacture, the manufacturer must provide the [F134approved] body which issued the [F132Type] examination certificate with all necessary information, and in particular—

- (a) the certificates relating to the suitable qualification of the welding operations and of the welders or welding operators;
  - (b) the inspection slip for the materials used in the manufacture of parts and components contributing to the strength of the vessel;
  - (c) a report on the examinations and tests performed;
  - (d) a document describing the manufacturing processes and all of the predetermined systematic measures taken to ensure conformity of the vessels with the type described in the [F132Type] examination certificate. That document must include—
    - (i) a description of the means of manufacture and checking appropriate to the construction of the vessels;
    - (ii) an inspection document describing the appropriate examinations and tests to be carried out during manufacture, together with the procedures in respect thereof and the frequency with which they are to be performed;
    - (iii) an undertaking to carry out the examinations and tests in accordance with the inspection document and to have a hydrostatic test or, subject to the agreement of the relevant authorities, a pneumatic test carried out on each vessel manufactured at a test pressure equal to 1,5 times the design pressure;
    - (iv) the addresses of the places of manufacture and storage and the date on which manufacture is to commence.
- (3) The examinations and tests referred to in paragraph 19(2)(d)(iii) must be—
- (a) carried out under the responsibility of qualified staff who are independent from production personnel; and
  - (b) the subject of a report.

(4) The [F134approved] body must, before the date on which any manufacture begins, examine the documents referred to in paragraph 19(2) in order to certify their conformity with the [F132Type] examination certificate.



#### Extent Information

- E64** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

- F132** Word in [Sch. 2](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, [Sch. 21 para. 40\(e\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)
- F134** Words in [Sch. 2](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, [Sch. 21 para. 40\(c\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

### Manufacturing **N.I.**

**19.—**(1) The manufacturer must take all measures necessary so that the manufacturing process and its monitoring ensure conformity of the manufactured vessels with the approved type described in the EU-type examination certificate and with the requirements of these Regulations that apply to them.

(2) Before commencing manufacture, the manufacturer must provide the notified body which issued the EU-type examination certificate with all necessary information, and in particular—

- (a) the certificates relating to the suitable qualification of the welding operations and of the welders or welding operators;
- (b) the inspection slip for the materials used in the manufacture of parts and components contributing to the strength of the vessel;
- (c) a report on the examinations and tests performed;
- (d) a document describing the manufacturing processes and all of the predetermined systematic measures taken to ensure conformity of the vessels with the type described in the EU-type examination certificate. That document must include—
  - (i) a description of the means of manufacture and checking appropriate to the construction of the vessels;
  - (ii) an inspection document describing the appropriate examinations and tests to be carried out during manufacture, together with the procedures in respect thereof and the frequency with which they are to be performed;
  - (iii) an undertaking to carry out the examinations and tests in accordance with the inspection document and to have a hydrostatic test or, subject to the agreement of the relevant authorities, a pneumatic test carried out on each vessel manufactured at a test pressure equal to 1,5 times the design pressure;
  - (iv) the addresses of the places of manufacture and storage and the date on which manufacture is to commence.

(3) The examinations and tests referred to in paragraph 19(2)(d)(iii) must be—

- (a) carried out under the responsibility of qualified staff who are independent from production personnel; and
- (b) the subject of a report.

(4) The notified body must, before the date on which any manufacture begins, examine the documents referred to in paragraph 19(2) in order to certify their conformity with the EU-type examination certificate.

**Extent Information**

**E151** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

**[<sup>F158</sup>UK marking and declaration of conformity] E+W+S**

**20.**—(1) The manufacturer must affix the [<sup>F159</sup>UK] marking to each individual vessel that is in conformity with the type described in the [<sup>F132</sup>Type] examination certificate and satisfies the applicable requirements of these Regulations.

(2) The manufacturer must draw up a written [<sup>F160</sup>declaration] of conformity for each vessel model and keep it at the disposal of the enforcing authority for a period of 10 years beginning on the day on which the vessel has been placed on the market. The [<sup>F160</sup>declaration] of conformity must identify the vessel model for which it has been drawn up.

(3) A copy of the [<sup>F160</sup>declaration] of conformity must be made available to the enforcing authority upon request.

**Extent Information**

**E65** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

**Textual Amendments**

**F132** Word in Sch. 2 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 40(e)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F158** Sch. 2 para. 20 heading substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 40(l)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F159** Word in Sch. 2 para. 20 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 40(m)(i)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F160** Word in Sch. 2 para. 20 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 40(m)(ii)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**CE marking and EU declaration of conformity N.I.**

**20.**—(1) The manufacturer must affix the CE marking to each individual vessel that is in conformity with the type described in the EU-type examination certificate and satisfies the applicable requirements of these Regulations.

(2) The manufacturer must draw up a written EU declaration of conformity for each vessel model and keep it at the disposal of the enforcing authority for a period of 10 years beginning on the day on which the vessel has been placed on the market. The EU declaration of conformity must identify the vessel model for which it has been drawn up.

(3) A copy of the EU declaration of conformity must be made available to the enforcing authority upon request.

**Extent Information**

**E152** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

## PART 5

### Interpretation

21. In this Schedule—

- (a) “design pressure” means the gauge pressure in Bar chosen by the manufacturer and used to determine the thickness of the vessel's pressurised parts;
- (b) “inspection slip” means the document by which the producer of the materials certifies that the products delivered meet the requirements of the order and in which the producer sets out the results of the routine in-plant inspection test, in particular chemical composition and mechanical characteristics, performed on products made by the same production process as the supply, but not necessarily on the products delivered.
- (c) “P<sub>h</sub>” means hydrostatic or pneumatic test pressure in Bar.

### SCHEDULE 3

Regulation 43

#### [<sup>F161</sup>EU] Declaration of Conformity

**Textual Amendments**

**F161** Word in Sch. 3 omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 41(a)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

#### [<sup>F161</sup>EU][<sup>F162</sup>Declaration] of conformity (No xxxx) <sup>F163</sup>

1. Vessel/vessel model (product, type, batch or serial number):

**Textual Amendments**

**F162** Word in Sch. 3 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019](#) (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 41(b)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F163** It is optional for the manufacturer to assign a number to the declaration of conformity.

- 2. Name and address of the manufacturer and, where applicable, his authorised representative:
- 3. This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.
- 4. Object of the declaration (identification of the vessel allowing traceability; it may, where necessary for the identification of the vessel, include an image):

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the The Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016. (See end of Document for details)

#### E+W+S

5. The object of the declaration described above is in conformity with the relevant [F164 statutory requirements]:

#### Extent Information

**E66** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F164** Words in Sch. 3 para. 5 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 41(c) (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

#### N.I.

5. The object of the declaration described above is in conformity with the relevant Union harmonisation legislation:

#### Extent Information

**E153** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### E+W+S

6. References to the relevant [F165 designated] standards used or references to the other technical specifications in relation to which conformity is declared:

#### Extent Information

**E67** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F165** Word in Sch. 3 para. 6 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 41(d) (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

#### N.I.

6. References to the relevant harmonised standards used or references to the other technical specifications in relation to which conformity is declared:

#### Extent Information

**E154** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

### E+W+S

7. The [<sup>F166</sup>approved] body (name, number) performed (description of intervention) and issued the certificate:

#### Extent Information

**E68** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F166** Word in Sch. 3 para. 7 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 41(e) (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

### N.I.

7. The notified body (name, number) performed (description of intervention) and issued the certificate:

#### Extent Information

**E155** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

8. Additional information:

Signed for and on behalf of: (place and date of issue): (name, function) (signature):

SCHEDULE 4

Regulations 46(4) and 52(2)

Notified bodies

## PART 1

### Notified Body Requirements

[<sup>F167</sup>1.—(1) A conformity assessment body must have legal personality and must be established in—

- (a) the United Kingdom; or
- (b) the territory of a party to the CPTPP.

(2) In sub-paragraph (1) “the CPTPP” has the meaning set out in section 1 of the Trade (Comprehensive and Progressive Agreement for Trans-Pacific Partnership) Act 2024.]

**Textual Amendments**

**F167** Sch. 4 para. 1 substituted (coming into force in accordance with reg. 1(2) of the amending S.I.) by [The Treatment of Conformity Assessment Bodies \(Comprehensive and Progressive Agreement for Trans-Pacific Partnership\) Regulations 2024 \(S.I. 2024/504\)](#), **reg. 8**

2. A conformity assessment body must be a third party body independent of the organisation or the vessel it assesses. A body belonging to a business association or professional federation representing businesses involved in the design, manufacturing, provision, assembly, use or maintenance of vessels which it assesses, may, on condition that its independence and the absence of any conflict of interest are demonstrated, be considered such a body.

3.—(1) A conformity assessment body, its top level management and the personnel responsible for carrying out the conformity assessment activities must not be the designer, manufacturer, supplier, installer, purchaser, owner, user or maintainer of the vessels that they assess, nor the representative of any of those parties.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not preclude the use of assessed vessels that are necessary for the operations of the conformity assessment body or the use of such vessels for personal purposes.

**E+W+S**

4. A conformity assessment body, its top level management and the personnel responsible for carrying out the conformity assessment tasks must not be directly involved in the design, manufacture or construction, the marketing, installation, use or maintenance of those vessels, or represent the parties engaged in those activities. They must not engage in any activity (including consultancy services) that may conflict with their independence of judgement or integrity in relation to conformity assessment activities for which they are [<sup>F168</sup>approved].

**Extent Information**

**E69** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

**Textual Amendments**

**F168** Word in Sch. 4 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 42(b)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**N.I.**

4. A conformity assessment body, its top level management and the personnel responsible for carrying out the conformity assessment tasks must not be directly involved in the design, manufacture or construction, the marketing, installation, use or maintenance of those vessels, or represent the parties engaged in those activities. They must not engage in any activity (including consultancy services) that may conflict with their independence of judgement or integrity in relation to conformity assessment activities for which they are notified.

**Extent Information**

**E156** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

5. A conformity assessment body must ensure that the activities of its subsidiaries or sub-contractors do not affect the confidentiality, objectivity or impartiality of its conformity assessment activities.

6. A conformity assessment body and its personnel must carry out conformity assessment activities with the highest degree of professional integrity and the requisite competence in the specific field and must be free from all pressures and inducements, particularly financial, which might influence their judgement or the results of their conformity assessment activities, particularly with regard to persons or groups of persons who have an interest in the results of those activities.

**E+W+S**

7. A conformity assessment body must be capable of carrying out all of the conformity assessment activities for which it has been [<sup>F168</sup>approved], whether that assessment is carried out by the body itself or on its behalf and under its responsibility.

**Extent Information**

**E70** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

**Textual Amendments**

**F168** Word in Sch. 4 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 42(b)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**N.I.**

7. A conformity assessment body must be capable of carrying out all of the conformity assessment activities for which it has been notified, whether that assessment is carried out by the body itself or on its behalf and under its responsibility.

**Extent Information**

**E157** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

**E+W+S**

8. A conformity assessment body must have at its disposal:
- (a) personnel with technical knowledge and sufficient and appropriate experience to perform the conformity assessment activities;
  - (b) descriptions of procedures in accordance with which conformity assessment is carried out, ensuring the transparency of and the ability to reproduce those procedures, and have

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the The Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016. (See end of Document for details)

appropriate policies and procedures in place that distinguish between tasks it carries out as [<sup>F169</sup>an approved] body and other activities.

- (c) procedures for the performance of conformity assessment activities which take due account of the size of an undertaking, the sector in which it operates, its structure, the degree of complexity of the product technology in question and the mass or serial nature of the production process.

#### Extent Information

**E71** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F169** Words in Sch. 4 para. 8(b) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 42(a) (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

### N.I.

- 8.** A conformity assessment body must have at its disposal:
- (a) personnel with technical knowledge and sufficient and appropriate experience to perform the conformity assessment activities;
  - (b) descriptions of procedures in accordance with which conformity assessment is carried out, ensuring the transparency of and the ability to reproduce those procedures, and have appropriate policies and procedures in place that distinguish between tasks it carries out as a notified body and other activities.
  - (c) procedures for the performance of conformity assessment activities which take due account of the size of an undertaking, the sector in which it operates, its structure, the degree of complexity of the product technology in question and the mass or serial nature of the production process.

#### Extent Information

**E158** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

**9.** A conformity assessment body must have the means necessary to perform the technical and administrative tasks connected with the conformity assessment activities in an appropriate manner and must have access to the necessary equipment or facilities.

### E+W+S

- 10.** The personnel responsible for carrying out conformity assessment must have—
- (a) sound technical and vocational training, covering all conformity assessment activities in relation to which the conformity assessment body has been [<sup>F168</sup>approved];
  - (b) satisfactory knowledge of the requirements of the assessments which the conformity assessment body carries out, and adequate authority to carry out those assessments;



- (c) appropriate knowledge and understanding of the essential safety requirements, of the applicable [<sup>F170</sup>designated] standards and of the applicable provisions of <sup>F171</sup>... these Regulations; and
- (d) the ability to draw up certificates, records and reports demonstrating that the assessments have been carried out.

#### Extent Information

**E72** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F168** Word in Sch. 4 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 42(b)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F170** Word in Sch. 4 para. 10(c) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 42(c)(i)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F171** Words in Sch. 4 para. 10(c) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 42(c)(ii)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

#### N.I.

- 10.** The personnel responsible for carrying out conformity assessment must have—
- (a) sound technical and vocational training, covering all conformity assessment activities in relation to which the conformity assessment body has been notified;
  - (b) satisfactory knowledge of the requirements of the assessments which the conformity assessment body carries out, and adequate authority to carry out those assessments;
  - (c) appropriate knowledge and understanding of the essential safety requirements, of the applicable harmonised standards and of the applicable provisions of the relevant Directives and of these Regulations; and
  - (d) the ability to draw up certificates, records and reports demonstrating that the assessments have been carried out.

#### Extent Information

**E159** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

**11.** A conformity assessment body must be able to demonstrate the impartiality of its top level management and the personnel responsible for carrying out the conformity assessment activities.

**12.** The remuneration of the top level management and the personnel responsible for carrying out the conformity assessment activities must not depend on the number of assessments carried out or on the results of those assessments.

**13.** A conformity assessment body must have, and must satisfy the Secretary of State that it has, adequate civil liability insurance in respect of its activities.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the The Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016. (See end of Document for details)

14. A conformity assessment body must ensure that its personnel observe professional secrecy with regard to all information obtained in carrying out their tasks in accordance with these Regulations, and that proprietary rights are protected.

15. Paragraph 14 does not prevent the personnel from providing the information to the Secretary of State.

#### E+W+S

16. A conformity assessment body must participate in, or ensure that its personnel who are responsible for carrying out the conformity assessment activities are informed of, the relevant standardisation activities and the activities of any [<sup>F168</sup>approved] body coordination group established [<sup>F172</sup>by the Secretary of State] and must apply as general guidance the administrative decisions and documents produced as a result of the work of that group.

#### Extent Information

**E73** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F168** Word in Sch. 4 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 42(b) (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F172** Words in Sch. 4 para. 16 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 42(d) (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

#### N.I.

16. A conformity assessment body must participate in, or ensure that its personnel who are responsible for carrying out the conformity assessment activities are informed of, the relevant standardisation activities and the activities of any notified body coordination group established under the Directive and must apply as general guidance the administrative decisions and documents produced as a result of the work of that group.

#### Extent Information

**E160** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

## PART 2

### Operational obligations of notified bodies

#### E+W+S

17. [<sup>F173</sup>An approved] body must carry out conformity assessments in accordance with the conformity assessment procedures.

**Extent Information**

**E74** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

**Textual Amendments**

**F173** Words in [Sch. 4 para. 17](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), [reg. 1](#), [Sch. 21 para. 42\(a\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

**N.I.**

**17.** A notified body must carry out conformity assessments in accordance with the conformity assessment procedures.

**Extent Information**

**E161** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

**E+W+S**

**18.** [<sup>F174</sup>An approved] body must carry out conformity assessments in a proportionate manner, avoiding unnecessary burdens on economic operators.

**Extent Information**

**E75** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

**Textual Amendments**

**F174** Words in [Sch. 4 para. 18](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), [reg. 1](#), [Sch. 21 para. 42\(a\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

**N.I.**

**18.** A notified body must carry out conformity assessments in a proportionate manner, avoiding unnecessary burdens on economic operators.

**Extent Information**

**E162** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the The Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016. (See end of Document for details)

#### E+W+S

19. [<sup>F175</sup>An approved] body must perform its activities taking due account of the size of an undertaking, the sector in which it operates, its structure, the degree of complexity of the vessel technology in question and the mass or serial nature of the production process.

#### Extent Information

**E76** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F175** Words in Sch. 4 para. 19 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 42(a)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

#### N.I.

19. A notified body must perform its activities taking due account of the size of an undertaking, the sector in which it operates, its structure, the degree of complexity of the vessel technology in question and the mass or serial nature of the production process.

#### Extent Information

**E163** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### E+W+S

20. [<sup>F176</sup>An approved] body must respect the degree of rigour and the level of protection required to ensure that the vessel is in conformity with the requirements of these Regulations.

#### Extent Information

**E77** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F176** Words in Sch. 4 para. 20 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 42(a)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

#### N.I.

20. A notified body must respect the degree of rigour and the level of protection required to ensure that the vessel is in conformity with the requirements of these Regulations.

#### Extent Information

**E164** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### E+W+S

**21.** Where [<sup>F177</sup>an approved] body finds that essential safety requirements or corresponding [<sup>F178</sup>designated] standards or other technical specifications have not been met by a manufacturer, it must require the manufacturer to take appropriate corrective measures and must not issue a certificate of conformity.

#### Extent Information

**E78** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F177** Words in [Sch. 4 para. 21](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), [reg. 1](#), [Sch. 21 para. 42\(a\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

**F178** Word in [Sch. 4 para. 21](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), [reg. 1](#), [Sch. 21 para. 42\(e\)](#) (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), [regs. 1\(1\), 2](#)); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#)

#### N.I.

**21.** Where a notified body finds that essential safety requirements or corresponding harmonised standards or other technical specifications have not been met by a manufacturer, it must require the manufacturer to take appropriate corrective measures and must not issue a certificate of conformity.

#### Extent Information

**E165** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

**22.** Where, in the course of the monitoring of conformity following the issue of a certificate of conformity, a notified body finds that a vessel is no longer in conformity with the essential safety requirements, it must require the manufacturer to take appropriate corrective measures and must, if necessary, suspend or withdraw the certificate of conformity.

#### E+W+S

**23.** Where the [<sup>F168</sup>approved] body has required a manufacturer to take corrective measures and the manufacturer has failed to take such measures, or those measures have not had the required effect, the notified body must restrict, suspend or withdraw any certificate of conformity.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the The Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016. (See end of Document for details)

#### Extent Information

**E79** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F168** Word in [Sch. 4](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 42(b)** (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#))

#### N.I.

**23.** Where the notified body has required a manufacturer to take corrective measures and the manufacturer has failed to take such measures, or those measures have not had the required effect, the notified body must restrict, suspend or withdraw any certificate of conformity.

#### Extent Information

**E166** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### E+W+S

- 24.** Paragraph 25 applies where [<sup>F179</sup>an approved] body is minded to—
- (a) refuse to issue a certificate of conformity;
  - (b) restrict, suspend or withdraw a certificate of conformity.

#### Extent Information

**E80** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F179** Words in [Sch. 4 para. 24](#) substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 42(a)** (with [Sch. 21 para. 37](#)) (as amended by [S.I. 2020/676](#), regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, [Sch. 5 para. 1\(1\)](#))

#### N.I.

- 24.** Paragraph 25 applies where a notified body is minded to—
- (a) refuse to issue a certificate of conformity;
  - (b) restrict, suspend or withdraw a certificate of conformity.

#### Extent Information

**E167** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

## E+W+S

25. Where this paragraph applies, the [<sup>F168</sup>approved] body must—
- (a) give the person applying for the certificate of conformity, or the person to whom the certificate of conformity has been given, a notice in writing giving reasons and specifying the date on which the refusal, restriction, suspension or withdrawal is intended to take effect;
  - (b) give the person referred to in sub-paragraph (a), an opportunity to make representations within a reasonable period from the date of the notice;
  - (c) take account of any representations made within the period referred to in subparagraph (b) before taking its decision.

### Extent Information

**E81** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

### Textual Amendments

**F168** Word in Sch. 4 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 42(b) (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

## N.I.

25. Where this paragraph applies, the notified body must—
- (a) give the person applying for the certificate of conformity, or the person to whom the certificate of conformity has been given, a notice in writing giving reasons and specifying the date on which the refusal, restriction, suspension or withdrawal is intended to take effect;
  - (b) give the person referred to in sub-paragraph (a), an opportunity to make representations within a reasonable period from the date of the notice;
  - (c) take account of any representations made within the period referred to in subparagraph (b) before taking its decision.

### Extent Information

**E168** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

## E+W+S

26. [<sup>F180</sup>An approved] body must inform the Secretary of State of—
- (a) any refusal, restriction, suspension or withdrawal of a certificate of conformity;
  - (b) any circumstances affecting the scope of or conditions for notification under regulation 46<sup>F181</sup> ...;
  - (c) any request for information which it has received from a market surveillance authority regarding conformity assessment activities;

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the The Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016. (See end of Document for details)

- (d) on request, any conformity assessment activities performed within the scope of its notification under regulation 46 and any other activity performed, including cross-border activities and subcontracting.

#### Extent Information

**E82** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F180** Words in Sch. 4 para. 26 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 42(a) (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F181** Word in Sch. 4 para. 26(b) omitted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by virtue of The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 42(f) (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

#### N.I.

- 26.** A notified body must inform the Secretary of State of—
- any refusal, restriction, suspension or withdrawal of a certificate of conformity;
  - any circumstances affecting the scope of or conditions for notification under regulation 46 (notification);
  - any request for information which it has received from a market surveillance authority regarding conformity assessment activities;
  - on request, any conformity assessment activities performed within the scope of its notification under regulation 46 and any other activity performed, including cross-border activities and subcontracting.

#### Extent Information

**E169** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### E+W+S

- 27.** [<sup>F182</sup>An approved] body must make provision in its contracts with its clients enabling such clients to appeal against a decision—

- to refuse to issue a certificate of conformity or grant an approval;
- to restrict, suspend or withdraw a certificate of conformity or approval.

#### Extent Information

**E83** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only



#### Textual Amendments

**F182** Words in Sch. 4 para. 27 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 42(a) (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

#### N.I.

**27.** A notified body must make provision in its contracts with its clients enabling such clients to appeal against a decision—

- (a) to refuse to issue a certificate of conformity or grant an approval;
- (b) to restrict, suspend or withdraw a certificate of conformity or approval.

#### Extent Information

**E170** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### E+W+S

**28.** [<sup>F183</sup>An approved] body must provide other bodies [<sup>F168</sup>approved] under these Regulations carrying out similar conformity assessment activities covering the same vessels with relevant information on issues relating to negative and, on request, positive conformity assessment results.

#### Extent Information

**E84** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F168** Word in Sch. 4 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 42(b) (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F183** Words in Sch. 4 para. 28 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by The Product Safety and Metrology etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/696), reg. 1, Sch. 21 para. 42(a) (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

#### N.I.

**28.** A notified body must provide other bodies notified under these Regulations carrying out similar conformity assessment activities covering the same vessels with relevant information on issues relating to negative and, on request, positive conformity assessment results.

#### Extent Information

**E171** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

## E+W+S

29. [<sup>F184</sup>An approved] body must participate in the work of any [<sup>F168</sup>approved] body coordination group established [<sup>F185</sup>by the Secretary of State], directly or by means of its designated representatives.

### Extent Information

**E85** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

### Textual Amendments

**F168** Word in Sch. 4 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 42(b)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F184** Words in Sch. 4 para. 29 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 42(a)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

**F185** Words in Sch. 4 para. 29 substituted (E.W.S.) (31.12.2020) by [The Product Safety and Metrology etc. \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/696\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. 21 para. 42(d)** (with Sch. 21 para. 37) (as amended by S.I. 2020/676, regs. 1(1), 2); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

## N.I.

29. A notified body must participate in the work of any notified body coordination group established under the Directive, directly or by means of its designated representatives.

### Extent Information

**E172** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

## SCHEDULE 5

Regulation 56(1)

Enforcement powers of weights and measures authorities,  
district councils and the Secretary of State under the 1987 Act

### Enforcement powers under the 1987 Act

1. For the purposes of enforcing these Regulations, the following sections of the 1987 Act apply subject to the modifications in paragraph 2—

- (a) section 13 (prohibition notices and notices to warn);
- (b) section 14 (suspension notices);
- (c) section 16 (forfeiture: England and Wales and Northern Ireland);
- (d) section 17 (forfeiture: Scotland);
- (e) section 18 (power to obtain information);
- (f) section 19 (interpretation of Part II);

- (g) section 29 (powers of search etc);
- (h) section 30 (provisions supplemental to s 29);
- (i) section 31 (powers of customs officer to detain goods);
- (j) section 33 (appeals against detention of goods);
- (k) section 34 (compensation for seizure and detention);
- (l) section 35 (recovery of expenses of enforcement);
- (m) section 37 (power of Commissioners for Revenue and Customs);
- (n) section 45 (interpretation);
- (o) section 46(1) (meaning of “supply”); and
- (p) Schedule 2 (prohibition notices and notices to warn).

### **Modifications to the 1987 Act**

2. The sections of the 1987 Act referred to in paragraph 1 are to apply as if—
  - (a) in section 13—
    - (i) in subsection (1), “relevant” were omitted on each occasion that it appears;
    - (ii) for “unsafe”, on each occasion that it appears, there were substituted “ non-compliant ”;
    - (iii) in subsection (2), the words from “; and the Secretary of State may” to the end were omitted; and
    - (iv) subsections (4) to (7) were omitted;
  - (b) in section 14—
    - (i) in subsection (1), after “any safety provision has been contravened in relation to any goods”, there were inserted “ or that such goods present a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property ”;
    - (ii) in subsection 2(b), after “a safety provision has been contravened in relation to the goods”, there were inserted “ or that such goods present a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property ”;
    - (iii) in subsection (2)(c), “under section 15 below” were omitted; and
    - (iv) subsections (6) to (8) were omitted;
  - (c) in section 16—
    - (i) in subsection (1), after “a contravention in relation to the goods of a safety provision”, there were inserted “ or that such goods present a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property ”;
    - (ii) for subsection 2(b) there were substituted—
      - “(b) where an application with respect to some or all of the goods has been made to a magistrates' court under regulation 72 (appeals against notices) of the 2016 Regulations or section 33, to that court; and”;
    - (iii) in subsection (3), after “a contravention in relation to the goods of a safety provision”, there were inserted “ or that such goods present a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property ”;
    - (iv) after subsection (4), there were inserted—
      - “(4A) A court may infer for the purposes of this section that any goods present a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property, if

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the The Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016. (See end of Document for details)

- it is satisfied that such a risk is presented by goods which are representative of those goods (whether by reason of being of the same design or part of the same consignment or batch or otherwise).”;
- (v) in subsection (6), the words “Subject to subsection (6) below,” were omitted; and
- (vi) subsection (7) were omitted;
- (d) in section 17—
- (i) in subsection (1), after “a contravention of a safety provision”, there were inserted “ or where the goods present a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property ”;
- (ii) in subsection (6), after “a contravention in relation to those goods of a safety provision”, there were inserted “ or that those goods present a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property ”; and
- (iii) after subsection (7), there were inserted—
- “(7A) The Sheriff may infer for the purposes of this section that any goods present a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property, if satisfied that such a risk is presented by goods which are representative of those goods (whether by reason of being of the same design or part of the same consignment or batch or otherwise).”;
- (e) in section 18, subsections (3) and (4) were omitted;
- (f) in section 29—
- (i) in subsection 4(a), after “any contravention of any safety provision in relation to the goods”, there were inserted “ or whether the goods present a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property ”; and
- (ii) in subsection 4(b), after “any such contravention”, there were inserted “ or whether the goods present a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property ”.
- (g) in section 30—
- (i) at the end of subsection (2)(a)(ii), for “and” there were substituted “ or ”;
- (ii) after subsection (2)(a)(ii), there were inserted—
- “(iii) that any goods which any officer has power to inspect under section 29 are on any premises and their inspection is likely to demonstrate that they present a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property; and”;
- (iii) subsections (5), (7) and (8) were omitted;
- (h) in section 31(1), for “Part II of this Act”, there were substituted “ the 2016 Regulations ”;
- (i) in section 34—
- (i) omit the word “and” at the end of subsection (1)(a); and
- (ii) after that subsection, insert—
- “(aa) the goods do not present a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property; and”;
- (j) in section 37(1), for “Part II of this Act”, there were substituted “ the 2016 Regulations ”;
- (k) in section 45(1)—
- (i) the definitions of “conditional sale agreement”, “gas”, “motor vehicle”, “personal injury”, “subordinate legislation” and “substance” were omitted;

- (ii) before the definition of “aircraft”, there were inserted—
  - ““2016 Regulations” means the Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016;”;
- (iii) for the definition of “enforcement authority” there were substituted—
  - ““enforcement authority” means an enforcing authority as defined in regulation 2(4) of the 2016 Regulations;”;
- (iv) for the definition of “goods” there were substituted—
  - ““goods” means a vessel within the scope of the 2016 Regulations;”;
- (v) after the definition of “modifications”, there were inserted—
  - ““non-compliant” in relation to any goods means that—
    - (a) a safety provision has been contravened in relation to the goods; or
    - (b) the goods present a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property”;
- (vi) for the definition of “safety provision” there were substituted—
  - ““safety provision” means any provision of the 2016 Regulations;”;
- (vii) for the definition of “safety regulations” there were inserted—
  - ““safety regulations” means the 2016 Regulations;”;
- (l) in section 46(1), omit “and, in relation to gas or water, those references must be construed as including references to providing the service by which the gas or water is made available for use”; and
- (m) in Schedule 2—
  - (i) for “unsafe”, on each occasion that it appears, there were substituted “ non-compliant ”; and
  - (ii) for “safe”, on each occasion that it appears, there were substituted “ not non-compliant ”.

## SCHEDULE 6

Regulation 56(2)

### Enforcement powers of the Health and Safety Executive and the Office for Nuclear Regulation under the 1974 Act

#### **Enforcement powers under the 1974 Act**

1. For the purposes of enforcing these Regulations, the following sections of the 1974 Act apply subject to the modifications in paragraph 2—

- (a) section 19 (appointment of inspectors);
- (b) section 20 (powers of inspectors);
- (c) section 21 (improvement notices);
- (d) section 22 (prohibition notices);
- (e) section 23 (provisions supplementary to ss 21 and 22);
- (f) section 24 (appeal against improvement or prohibition notice);
- (g) section 25 (power to deal with cause of imminent danger);

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the The Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016. (See end of Document for details)

- (h) section 25A (power of customs officer to detain articles and substances);
- (i) section 26 (power of enforcing authorities to indemnify inspectors);
- (j) section 27 (obtaining of information by the Executive, enforcing authorities etc);
- (k) section 27A (information communicated by Commissioners for Revenue and Customs);
- (l) section 28 (restrictions on disclosure of information);
- (m) section 33 (offences);
- (n) section 34 (extension of time for bringing summary proceedings);
- (o) section 35 (venue);
- (p) section 39 (prosecution by inspectors);
- (q) section 41 (evidence); and
- (r) section 42 (power of court to order cause of offence to be remedied or, in certain cases, forfeiture).

### **Modifications to the 1974 Act**

2. The sections of the 1974 Act referred to in paragraph 1 apply as if—
  - (a) references to “relevant statutory provisions” were references to—
    - (i) the provisions of the 1974 Act set out in paragraph 1, as modified by this paragraph; and
    - (ii) these Regulations;
  - (b) in section 19—
    - (i) in subsection (1)—
      - (aa) for “Every enforcing authority” there were substituted “ The Health and Safety Executive and the Office for Nuclear Regulation ”;
      - (bb) for references to “it” there were substituted “ they ”;
      - (cc) for “thinks” there were substituted “ think ”
      - (dd) “within its field of responsibility” were omitted;
    - (ii) in subsection (2), paragraph (b) were omitted; and
    - (iii) in subsection (3), for “enforcing authority which appointed him” there were substituted “ Health and Safety Executive or the Office for Nuclear Regulation as the case may be ”;
  - (c) in section 20—
    - (i) in subsection (1), “within the field of responsibility of the enforcing authority which appointed him” were omitted;
    - (ii) in subsection (2)(c)(i), for “his (the inspector's) enforcing authority” there were substituted “ the Health and Safety Executive or the Office for Nuclear Regulation as the case may be ”;
    - (iii) in subsection (2)(h), for “him to have caused or to be likely to cause danger to health and safety”, there were substituted “ contravene the relevant statutory provisions or present a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property ”; and
    - (iv) subsection (3) were omitted;
  - (d) in section 21—
    - (i) before paragraph (a), there were inserted—

- “(za) is making available on the market a vessel which presents a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property”;
- (ii) after “specifying the”, there were inserted “ risk, or ”; and
- (iii) after “requiring that person to”, there were inserted “ address the risk or ”;
- (e) for section 22(2) there were substituted—
  - “(2) An inspector may serve a notice (in this Part referred to as “a prohibition notice”) on a person if, as regards any activities to which this section applies, the inspector is of the opinion that, as carried on or likely to be carried on by or under the control of the person in question, the activities involve or, as the case may be, will involve—
    - (a) a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property; or
    - (b) the contravention of a relevant statutory provision.”;
- (f) in section 23, subsections (3), (4) and (6) were omitted;
- (g) for section 25A(1) substitute—
  - “(1) A customs officer may, for the purposes of facilitating the exercise or performance by the Health and Safety Executive, the Office for Nuclear Regulation or an inspector as the case may be, of any of their powers and duties under any of the relevant statutory provisions, seize any imported article or imported substance and retain it for not more than two working days.”
- (h) for the title to section 26, there were substituted “ Power to indemnify inspectors ”;
- (i) in section 26, for each of the following references there were substituted “ the body ”
  - (i) “the enforcing authority”;
  - (ii) “that authority”; and
  - (iii) “the authority”;
- (j) in section 27—
  - (i) for “Executive”, on each occasion that it appears, there were substituted “ Health and Safety Executive or the Office for Nuclear Regulation as the case may be ”;
  - (ii) in subsection (1), paragraph (b) were omitted; and
  - (iii) in subsection (1), “or, as the case may be, to the enforcing authority in question” were omitted;
- (k) for section 27A(2) substitute—
  - “(2) This subsection applies to the Health and Safety Executive, the Office for Nuclear Regulation and to an inspector.”
- (l) in section 28—
  - (i) for “Executive”, on each occasion that it appears, there were substituted “ Health and Safety Executive ”;
  - (ii) in subsection (1)(a), “, other than the Office for Nuclear Regulation (or an inspector appointed by it,” and “, by virtue of section 43A(6) below” were omitted;
  - (iii) in subsection (3)(a), “or any enforcing authority” were omitted;
  - (iv) in subsection (4), “or an enforcing authority” and “or authority (including, in the case of an enforcing authority, any inspector appointed by it)” were omitted; and
  - (v) in subsection (5)(a), “or the purposes of the enforcing authority in question in connection with the relevant statutory provisions” were omitted; and
  - (vi) in subsection (7), “14(4)(a) or” were omitted;

- (vii) for subsection (7)(b), there were substituted—
  - “(b) for the purposes of any legal proceedings or for the purposes of a report of any such proceedings;”; and
- (viii) subsection (9B) were omitted.
- (m) in section 33—
  - (i) in subsection (1), paragraphs (a) to (i) and (k) to (m) were omitted;
  - (ii) for subsection (2), there were substituted—
    - “(2) A person guilty of an offence this section is liable—
      - (a) on summary conviction—
        - (i) in England and Wales, to a fine or imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months, or to both;
        - (ii) in Scotland, to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum or imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months, or to both;
      - (b) on conviction on indictment to a fine or imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years, or to both.”; and
- (n) section 33(3) were omitted.
- (o) in section 34—
  - (i) in subsection (1), paragraphs (a) and (b) were omitted; and
  - (ii) in subsection (1), for the words from “and it appears” to the end, there were substituted “ and it appears from the investigation or, in a case falling within paragraph (d), from the proceedings at the inquiry, that any of the relevant statutory provisions was contravened at a time which is material in relation to the subject-matter of the investigation or inquiry, summary proceedings against any person liable to be proceeded against in respect of the contravention may be commenced at any time within three months of the conclusion of the investigation or inquiry. ”; and
  - (iii) subsections (3) to (6) were omitted;
- (p) in section 35, for “any enforcing authority”, there were substituted “ the Health and Safety Executive or the Office for Nuclear Regulation as the case may be ”;
- (q) in section 39(1), for “enforcing authority” there were substituted “ Health and Safety Executive or the Office for Nuclear Regulation as the case may be ”; and
- (r) in section 42, subsections (3A), (4) and (5) were omitted.

## SCHEDULE 7

Regulation 56(3)

Enforcement powers of the Health and Safety  
Executive for Northern Ireland under the 1978 Order

**Enforcement powers under the 1978 Order**

1. For the purposes of enforcing these Regulations, the following Articles of the 1978 Order apply subject to the modifications in paragraph 2—

- (a) Article 21 (appointment of inspectors);
- (b) Article 22 (powers of inspectors);
- (c) Article 23 (improvement notices);



- (d) Article 24 (prohibition notices);
- (e) Article 25 (provisions supplementary to Articles 23 and 24);
- (f) Article 26 (appeal against improvement or prohibition notice);
- (g) Article 27 (power to deal with cause of imminent danger);
- (h) Article 27A (power of customs officer to detain articles and substances);
- (i) Article 28 (power of enforcing authorities to indemnify their inspectors);
- (j) Article 29 (obtaining of information);
- (k) Article 29A (information communicated by Commissioners for Revenue and Customs);
- (l) Article 30 (restrictions on disclosure of information);
- (m) Article 31 (offences);
- (n) Article 32 (extension of time for bringing summary proceedings);
- (o) Article 33 (venue);
- (p) Article 36 (prosecutions by inspectors);
- (q) Article 38 (evidence);
- (r) Article 39 (power of court to order cause of offence to be remedied and, in certain cases, forfeiture).

### **Modifications to the 1978 Order**

2. The Articles referred to in paragraph 1 apply as if—
- (a) references to “relevant statutory provisions” were references to—
    - (i) the provisions of the 1978 Order set out in paragraph 1, as modified by this paragraph; and
    - (ii) these Regulations;
  - (b) in Article 21—
    - (i) in paragraph (1), for “Every enforcing authority” there were substituted “The Health and Safety Executive for Northern Ireland”;
    - (ii) in paragraph (1), “within its field of responsibility” were omitted;
    - (iii) in paragraph (2), sub-paragraph (b) were omitted;
    - (iv) in paragraph (3), for “enforcing authority which appointed him” there were substituted “Health and Safety Executive for Northern Ireland”;
  - (c) in Article 22—
    - (i) in paragraph (1), “within the field of responsibility of the enforcing authority which appointed him” were omitted;
    - (ii) in paragraph (2)(c)(i), for “his (the inspector's) enforcing authority” there were substituted “the Health and Safety Executive for Northern Ireland”;
    - <sup>[F186]</sup>(ia) in paragraph (2)(h) for “him to have caused or to be likely to cause danger to health and safety”, there were substituted “contravene the relevant statutory provisions or present a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property;]
    - (iii) paragraph (3) were omitted;
  - <sup>[F187]</sup>(ca) in Article 23—
    - (i) before paragraph (a), there were inserted—

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the The Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016. (See end of Document for details)

- “(za) is making available on the market a vessel which presents a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property;”;
- (ii) in sub-paragraph (ii), after “specifying the”, there were inserted “risk, or”; and
- (iii) in sub-paragraph (iv), after “requiring that person to”, there were inserted “address the risk or”;
- (d) for Article 24(2) there were substituted—
- “(2) An inspector may serve a notice (in this Part referred to as “a prohibition notice”) on a person if, as regards any activities to which this Article applies, the inspector is of the opinion that, as carried on or likely to be carried on by or under the control of the person in question, the activities involve or, as the case may be, will involve—
- (a) a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property; or
- (b) the contravention of a relevant statutory provision.
- (3) A prohibition notice must—
- (a) state that the inspector is of the said opinion;
- (b) specify the matters which in his opinion give or, as the case may be, will give rise to the said risk;
- (c) where in his opinion any of those matters involves or, as the case may be, will involve a contravention of any of the relevant statutory provisions, state that he is of that opinion, specify the provision or provisions as to which he is of that opinion, and give particulars of the reasons why he is of that opinion; and
- (d) direct that the activities to which the notice relates must not be carried on by or under the control of the person on whom the notice is served unless the matters specified in the notice in pursuance of paragraph (b) above and any associated contraventions of provisions so specified in pursuance of paragraph (c) above have been remedied.”;
- (e) in Article 25, paragraphs (3), (4) and (5) were omitted;
- (f) in Article 27A(1), for “any enforcing authority”, there were substituted “ the Health and Safety Executive for Northern Ireland ”;
- (g) in Article 28, for each of the following references there were substituted “ the body ”
- (i) “the enforcing authority”;
- (ii) “that authority”; and
- (iii) “the authority”;
- (h) in Article 29—
- (i) for “the Department concerned” and “Executive”, on each occasion that it appears, there were substituted “ Health and Safety Executive for Northern Ireland ”;
- (ii) in paragraph (1)(b), for “an enforcing authority” there were substituted “ the Health and Safety Executive for Northern Ireland ” and for “the authority's functions” there were substituted “ its functions. ”
- (i) in Article 29A(2) for “an enforcing authority” there were substituted “ the Health and Safety Executive for Northern Ireland ”;
- (j) in Article 30—
- (i) for “Executive”, on each occasion that it appears, there were substituted “ Health and Safety Executive for Northern Ireland ”;
- (ii) in paragraph (3), “or any enforcing authority” were omitted;

- (iii) in paragraph (4), “or an enforcing authority” were omitted;
- [<sup>F188</sup>(iv) in paragraph (4), “or authority (including, in the case of an enforcing authority, any inspector appointed by it)” were omitted;]
- (v) in paragraph (5)(a), “or the purposes of the enforcing authority in question” were omitted;
- [<sup>F189</sup>(vi) in paragraph (6), “16(4)(a) or” were omitted;
- (vii) for paragraph (6)(b), there were substituted—
  - “(b) for the purposes of any legal proceedings or for the purposes of a report of any such proceedings;”]
- (k) in Article 31—
  - (i) in paragraph (1), the sub-paragraphs (a) to (i) and (k) to (m) were omitted;
  - [<sup>F190</sup>(ii) for paragraph (2), there were substituted—
    - “(2) A person guilty of an offence under this Article is liable—
      - (a) on summary conviction, to a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum or imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months, or to both;
      - (b) on conviction on indictment, to a fine or imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years, or to both.”]
  - (iii) Article 31(3) were omitted;
- (l) in Article 32—
  - (i) in paragraph (1), sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) were omitted; and
  - (ii) sub-paragraphs (3) to (4) were omitted;
- (m) in Article 33, for “any enforcing authority”, there were substituted “ the Health and Safety Executive for Northern Ireland ”;
- (n) in Article 36, for “enforcing authority” there were substituted “ Health and Safety Executive for Northern Ireland ”; and
- (o) in Article 39, paragraphs (3A), (4) and (5) were omitted.

#### Textual Amendments

- F186** Sch. 7 para. 2(c)(iia) inserted (1.10.2018) by The Simple Pressure Vessels, Electrical Equipment and Pressure Equipment (Miscellaneous Amendments) (Northern Ireland) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/966), regs. 1(1), **2(2)(a)** (with reg. 1(2)-(4))
- F187** Sch. 7 para. 2(ca) inserted (1.10.2018) by The Simple Pressure Vessels, Electrical Equipment and Pressure Equipment (Miscellaneous Amendments) (Northern Ireland) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/966), regs. 1(1), **2(2)(b)** (with reg. 1(2)-(4))
- F188** Sch. 7 para. 2(j)(iv) substituted (1.10.2018) by The Simple Pressure Vessels, Electrical Equipment and Pressure Equipment (Miscellaneous Amendments) (Northern Ireland) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/966), regs. 1(1), **2(2)(c)(i)** (with reg. 1(2)-(4))
- F189** Sch. 7 para. 2(j)(vi)(vii) inserted (1.10.2018) by The Simple Pressure Vessels, Electrical Equipment and Pressure Equipment (Miscellaneous Amendments) (Northern Ireland) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/966), regs. 1(1), **2(2)(c)(ii)** (with reg. 1(2)-(4))
- F190** Sch. 7 para. 2(k)(ii) substituted (1.10.2018) by The Simple Pressure Vessels, Electrical Equipment and Pressure Equipment (Miscellaneous Amendments) (Northern Ireland) Regulations 2018 (S.I. 2018/966), regs. 1(1), **2(2)(d)** (with reg. 1(2)-(4))

## SCHEDULE 8

Regulation 56(4)

## Compliance, withdrawal and enforcement notices

**Compliance notice**

1.—(1) An enforcing authority may serve a compliance notice on a relevant economic operator in respect of a vessel if the authority has reasonable grounds for believing that there is non-compliance.

(2) A compliance notice must—

(a) require the relevant economic operator on which it is served to—

- (i) end the non-compliance within such period as may be specified in the notice; or
- (ii) provide evidence, within such period as may be specified in the notice, demonstrating to the satisfaction of the enforcing authority that the non-compliance has not in fact occurred; and

(b) warn the economic operator that, if the non-compliance persists or if satisfactory evidence has not been produced under sub-paragraph (a) within the period specified in the notice, further action may be taken in respect of the vessel or any vessel of the same type made available on the market by the relevant economic operator.

(3) A compliance notice may include directions as to the measures to be taken by the economic operator to secure compliance, including different ways of securing compliance.

(4) Subject to paragraph (5), an enforcing authority may revoke or vary a compliance notice by serving a notification on the economic operator.

(5) An enforcing authority may not vary a compliance notice so as to make it more restrictive for the economic operator or more onerous for the economic operator to comply.

**Withdrawal notice** **E+W+S**

2.—(1) An enforcing authority may serve a withdrawal notice on a relevant economic operator in respect of a vessel if the authority has reasonable grounds for believing that—

- (a) the vessel has been made available on the market; and
- (b) there is non-compliance.

(2) A withdrawal notice must prohibit the relevant economic operator from making the vessel available on the market without the consent of the enforcing authority.

(3) A withdrawal notice may require the relevant economic operator to take action to alert end-users to any risk presented by the vessel.

(4) A withdrawal notice may require the relevant economic operator to keep the enforcing authority informed of the whereabouts of any vessel referred to in the notice.

(5) A consent given by the enforcing authority pursuant to a withdrawal notice, may impose such conditions on the making available on the market as the enforcing authority considers appropriate.

(6) Subject to paragraph (7), an enforcing authority may revoke or vary a withdrawal notice by serving a notification on the economic operator.

(7) An enforcing authority may not vary a withdrawal notice so as to make it more restrictive for the economic operator or more onerous for the economic operator to comply.

(8) A withdrawal notice has effect throughout the United Kingdom.

#### Extent Information

**E86** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

#### Withdrawal notice **N.I.**

**2.—(1)** An enforcing authority may serve a withdrawal notice on a relevant economic operator in respect of a vessel if the authority has reasonable grounds for believing that—

- (a) the vessel has been made available on the market; and
- (b) there is non-compliance.

(2) A withdrawal notice must prohibit the relevant economic operator from making the vessel available on the market without the consent of the enforcing authority.

(3) A withdrawal notice may require the relevant economic operator to take action to alert end-users to any risk presented by the vessel.

(4) A withdrawal notice may require the relevant economic operator to keep the enforcing authority informed of the whereabouts of any vessel referred to in the notice.

(5) A consent given by the enforcing authority pursuant to a withdrawal notice, may impose such conditions on the making available on the market as the enforcing authority considers appropriate.

(6) Subject to paragraph (7), an enforcing authority may revoke or vary a withdrawal notice by serving a notification on the economic operator.

(7) An enforcing authority may not vary a withdrawal notice so as to make it more restrictive for the economic operator or more onerous for the economic operator to comply.

(8) A withdrawal notice has effect throughout [<sup>F278</sup>Northern Ireland].

#### Extent Information

**E173** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F278** Words in [Sch. 8 para. 2\(8\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), reg. 1(b), [Sch. 1 para. 8\(2\)](#)

#### Recall notice **E+W+S**

**3.—(1)** The enforcing authority may serve a recall notice on a relevant economic operator in respect of a vessel if the authority has reasonable grounds for believing that—

- (a) the vessel has been made available to end-users; and
- (b) there is non-compliance.

(2) A recall notice must require the relevant economic operator to use reasonable endeavours to organise the return of the vessel from end-users to the relevant economic operator or another person specified in the notice.

(3) A recall notice may—

- (a) require the recall to be effected in accordance with a code of practice;
- (b) require the relevant economic operator to—

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the The Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016. (See end of Document for details)

- (i) contact end-users in order to inform them of the recall, to the extent that it is practicable to do so;
  - (ii) publish a notice in such form and such manner as is likely to bring to the attention of end-users any risk the vessel poses and the fact of the recall; or
  - (iii) make arrangements for the collection or return of the vessel from end-users or its disposal; or
- (c) impose such additional requirements on the relevant economic operator as are reasonable and practicable with a view to achieving the return of the vessel.
- (4) In determining what requirements to include in a recall notice, the enforcing authority must take into consideration the need to encourage distributors and end-users to contribute to its implementation.
- (5) A recall notice may only be issued by the enforcing authority where—
- (a) other action which it may require under these Regulations would not suffice to address the non-compliance;
  - (b) the action being undertaken by the relevant economic operator is unsatisfactory or insufficient to address the non-compliance;
  - (c) the enforcing authority has given not less than 10 days' notice to the relevant economic operator of its intention to serve such a notice; and
  - (d) the enforcing authority has taken account of any advice obtained under sub-paragraph (6).
- (6) A relevant economic operator which has received notice from the enforcing authority of an intention to serve a recall notice may at any time prior to the service of the recall notice require the authority to seek the advice of such person as the Institute determines on the questions of—
- (a) whether there is non-compliance; and
  - (b) whether the issue of a recall notice would be proportionate.
- (7) Sub-paragraphs (5)(b), (c) and (d) do not apply in the case of a vessel presenting a serious risk requiring, in the view of the enforcing authority, urgent action.
- (8) Where a relevant economic operator requires the enforcing authority to seek advice under sub-paragraph (6), that relevant economic operator is to be responsible for the fees, costs and expenses of the Institute and of the person appointed by the Institute to advise the enforcing authority.
- (9) In this paragraph, “Institute” means the charitable organisation with registered number 803725 and known as the Chartered Institute of Arbitrators.
- (10) A recall notice served by the enforcing authority may require the relevant economic operator to keep the authority informed of the whereabouts of a vessel to which the recall notice relates, so far as the relevant economic operator is able to do so.
- (11) Subject to paragraph (12), an enforcing authority may revoke or vary a recall notice by serving a notification on the economic operator.
- (12) An enforcing authority may not vary a recall notice so as to make it more restrictive for the economic operator or more onerous for the economic operator to comply.
- (13) A recall notice has effect throughout the United Kingdom.

**Extent Information**

**E87** This version of this provision extends to England and Wales and Scotland only; a separate version has been created for Northern Ireland only

## Recall notice **N.I.**

3.—(1) The enforcing authority may serve a recall notice on a relevant economic operator in respect of a vessel if the authority has reasonable grounds for believing that—

- (a) the vessel has been made available to end-users; and
- (b) there is non-compliance.

(2) A recall notice must require the relevant economic operator to use reasonable endeavours to organise the return of the vessel from end-users to the relevant economic operator or another person specified in the notice.

(3) A recall notice may—

- (a) require the recall to be effected in accordance with a code of practice;
- (b) require the relevant economic operator to—
  - (i) contact end-users in order to inform them of the recall, to the extent that it is practicable to do so;
  - (ii) publish a notice in such form and such manner as is likely to bring to the attention of end-users any risk the vessel poses and the fact of the recall; or
  - (iii) make arrangements for the collection or return of the vessel from end-users or its disposal; or
- (c) impose such additional requirements on the relevant economic operator as are reasonable and practicable with a view to achieving the return of the vessel.

(4) In determining what requirements to include in a recall notice, the enforcing authority must take into consideration the need to encourage distributors and end-users to contribute to its implementation.

(5) A recall notice may only be issued by the enforcing authority where—

- (a) other action which it may require under these Regulations would not suffice to address the non-compliance;
- (b) the action being undertaken by the relevant economic operator is unsatisfactory or insufficient to address the non-compliance;
- (c) the enforcing authority has given not less than 10 days' notice to the relevant economic operator of its intention to serve such a notice; and
- (d) the enforcing authority has taken account of any advice obtained under sub-paragraph (6).

(6) A relevant economic operator which has received notice from the enforcing authority of an intention to serve a recall notice may at any time prior to the service of the recall notice require the authority to seek the advice of such person as the Institute determines on the questions of—

- (a) whether there is non-compliance; and
- (b) whether the issue of a recall notice would be proportionate.

(7) Sub-paragraphs (5)(b), (c) and (d) do not apply in the case of a vessel presenting a serious risk requiring, in the view of the enforcing authority, urgent action.

(8) Where a relevant economic operator requires the enforcing authority to seek advice under sub-paragraph (6), that relevant economic operator is to be responsible for the fees, costs and expenses of the Institute and of the person appointed by the Institute to advise the enforcing authority.

(9) In this paragraph, “Institute” means the charitable organisation with registered number 803725 and known as the Chartered Institute of Arbitrators.

(10) A recall notice served by the enforcing authority may require the relevant economic operator to keep the authority informed of the whereabouts of a vessel to which the recall notice relates, so far as the relevant economic operator is able to do so.

**Changes to legislation:** There are currently no known outstanding effects for the The Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016. (See end of Document for details)

(11) Subject to paragraph (12), an enforcing authority may revoke or vary a recall notice by serving a notification on the economic operator.

(12) An enforcing authority may not vary a recall notice so as to make it more restrictive for the economic operator or more onerous for the economic operator to comply.

(13) A recall notice has effect throughout [<sup>F279</sup>Northern Ireland].

#### Extent Information

**E174** This version of this provision extends to Northern Ireland only; a separate version has been created for England and Wales and Scotland only

#### Textual Amendments

**F279** Words in [Sch. 8 para. 3\(13\)](#) substituted (N.I.) (31.12.2020) by [The Pressure Vessels \(Amendment\) \(Northern Ireland\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/678\)](#), reg. 1(b), [Sch. 1 para. 8\(2\)](#)

### Interpretation

4. In this Schedule, “non-compliance” means that the vessel—

- (a) presents a risk to the health or safety of persons, to domestic animals or to property; or
- (b) is not in conformity with Part 2 or RAMS (in its application to vessels).

## EXPLANATORY NOTE

*(This note is not part of the Regulations)*

These Regulations transpose Directive 2014/29/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 February 2014 on the harmonisation of the laws of member States relating to the making available on the market of simple pressure vessels (recast) (OJ L 96, 29.3.2014, p.45) (“the Directive”).

The Directive repeals and replaces Directive [2009/105/EC](#) of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 September 2009 relating to simple pressure vessels (OJ L 264, 8.10.2009, p.12) which was implemented in the United Kingdom by the Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 1991 (S.I. 1991/2749) (as amended). These Regulations revoke and replace S.I. 1991/2749.

Regulation 3 sets out the application of the Regulations to vessels as defined in Regulation 2 which are divided into two categories, Category A vessels, which are vessels of which the product of PSxV exceeds 50 bar.L, and Category B vessels, being vessels of which the product of PSxV is 50 bar.L or less. It also sets out exceptions to the application of the Regulations for certain vessels designed or intended for nuclear use, the propulsion of ships or aircraft, and for fire extinguishers. Part 2 sets out the obligations of economic operators. Regulations 4 to 16 set out the obligations that are specific to manufacturers. Category A vessels must undergo a conformity assessment to demonstrate compliance with the essential safety requirements of the Regulations, and Category B vessels (of a lower capacity and pressure and therefore a lower risk than Category A) must be designed and manufactured in accordance with sound engineering practice. Obligations include ensuring that a Category A vessel has been designed and manufactured in accordance with the essential safety requirements set out in Schedule 1, having a relevant conformity assessment



procedure carried out before the vessel is placed on the market, affixing the CE marking and labelling the vessel. Regulations 15 and 16 refer to authorised representatives who may be appointed by manufacturers to perform certain tasks on their behalf.

Regulations 17 to 27 set out the obligations that are specific to importers. These obligations include ensuring that they are not placing on the market vessels which are not in conformity with the essential safety requirements, checking that the manufacturer has carried out a relevant conformity assessment procedure and labelled the vessels correctly and indicating on the vessel the name and address of the importer.

Regulations 28 to 34 set out the obligations that are specific to distributors. These obligations include acting with due care to ensure that vessels are in conformity with Part 2 and checking that the vessels bear the CE marking and are labelled correctly. They also include an obligation to ensure that, while it is the distributor's responsibility, the storage and transport of a Category A vessel does not jeopardise its conformity with the essential safety requirements.

Regulations 35 to 38 set out obligations which apply to all economic operators. These obligations include making sure, before making a Category A vessel available on the market, that the EU declaration of conformity is in English. They also include an obligation to identify other economic operators in the supply chain, and a prohibition on the improper use of the CE marking.

Part 3 sets out provisions concerning the conformity assessment procedure, declarations of conformity and CE marking for Category A vessels.

Part 4 sets out provisions concerning the bodies which carry out conformity assessment procedures under the Regulations.

Part 5 sets out provisions for market surveillance and enforcement of these Regulations.

Regulation 54 identifies the market surveillance authority which has an obligation to enforce the Regulations. Regulation 56 and Schedules 5-8 provide for the enforcement powers which the enforcing authorities are to have. Regulation 64 provides for the contravention of certain provisions of these Regulations to be an offence. Regulation 65 sets out the penalties that are to apply for offences under these Regulations.

Part 6 sets out a review provision and transitional provisions and consequential amendments. A certificate issued under certain provisions of the Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 1991 (S.I. 1991/2749 as amended) will be valid under these Regulations, and those Regulations will continue to apply to vessels placed on the market before the commencement date. Regulation 78 makes consequential amendments.

A transposition note and full impact assessment of the impact that these Regulations will have on the costs of business, the voluntary sector and the public sector are available from the Single Market Product Safety Team, Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy, 1 Victoria Street, London SW1H 0ET and are also published with the Explanatory Memorandum alongside these Regulations on [www.legislation.gov.uk](http://www.legislation.gov.uk).

**Changes to legislation:**

There are currently no known outstanding effects for the The Simple Pressure Vessels (Safety) Regulations 2016.